



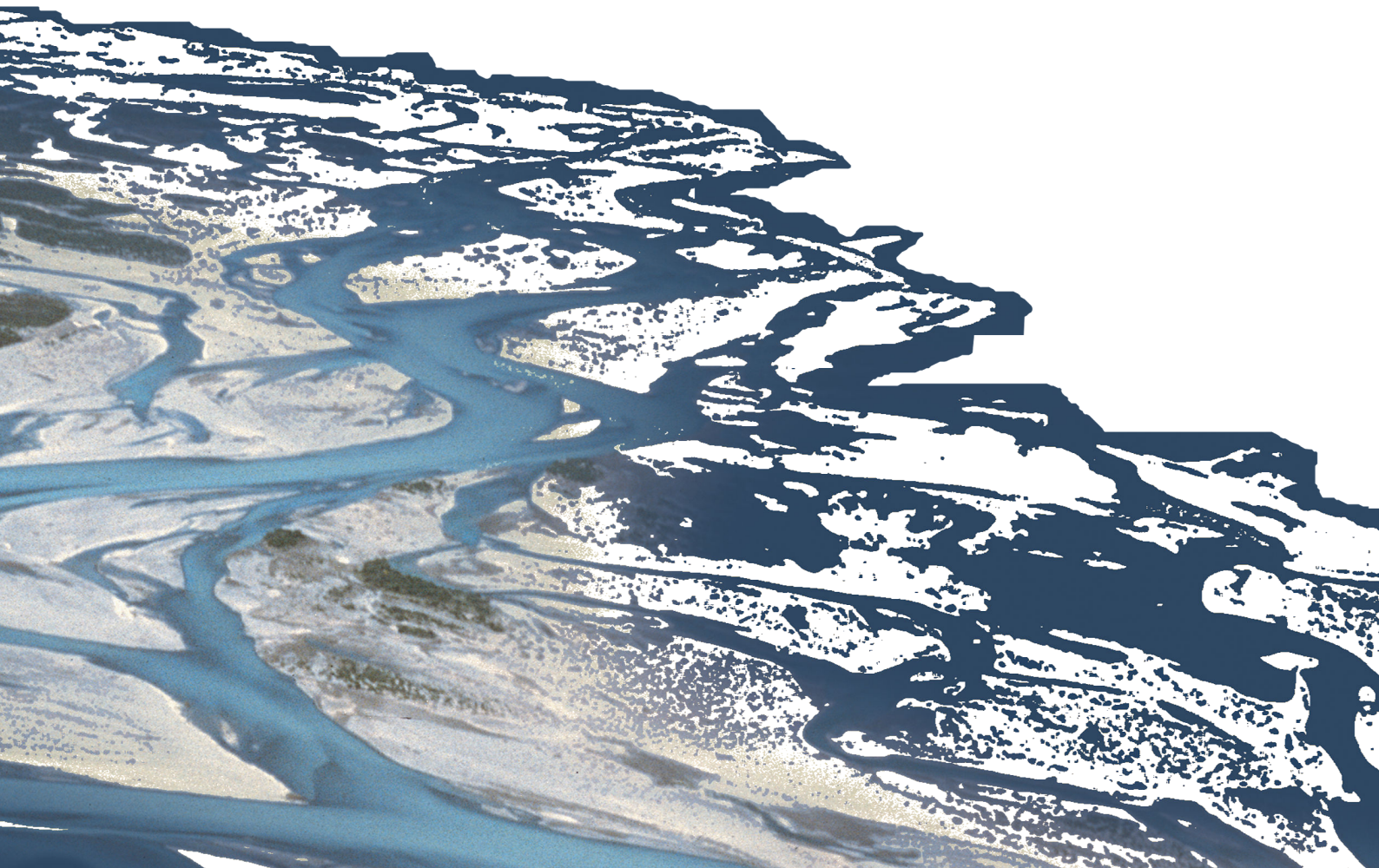
**BASEMENT**

**BASIC SIMULATION ENVIRONMENT  
FOR MODELLING OF ENVIRONMENTAL  
FLOWS AND NATURAL HAZARDS**

---

# **SYSTEM MANUALS**

**VERSION 4.0  
FEBRUARY 2023**





---

# Preamble

**VERSION 4.0.0**

*February 2023*

## Credits

### Contributors

Over the years, many enthusiastic engineers and developers have contributed to the development, testing and documentation of BASEMENT. An up-to-date overview of the current development team, along with current and former contributors, can be found on our website:

<https://basement.ethz.ch/people>

**Commissioned and co-financed by**

Swiss Federal Office for the Environment (FOEN)

**Contact**

Website: <https://www.basement.ethz.ch>

User forum: <https://people.ee.ethz.ch/~basement/forum>

ETH Zurich / Laboratory of Hydraulics, Glaciology and Hydrology (VAW)

For list of contributors see <https://www.basement.ethz.ch>



Laboratory of Hydraulics,  
Hydrology and Glaciology



Eidgenössische Technische Hochschule Zürich  
Swiss Federal Institute of Technology Zurich

**Citation Advice**

*For System Manuals:*

Vetsch D., Siviglia A., Bacigaluppi P., Bürgler M., Caponi F., Conde D., Gerke E., Halso M., Kammerer S., Koch A., Peter S., Vanzo D., Vonwiller L., Weberndorfer M. 2023. System Manuals of BASEMENT, Version 4.0.0. Laboratory of Hydraulics, Glaciology and Hydrology (VAW). ETH Zurich. Available from <https://www.basement.ethz.ch>. [date of access].

*For Website:*

BASEMENT – Basic Simulation Environment for Computation of Environmental Flow and Natural Hazard Simulation, 2023. <https://www.basement.ethz.ch>

*For Software:*

BASEMENT – Basic Simulation Environment for Computation of Environmental Flows and Natural Hazard Simulation. Version 4.0.0 ETH Zurich, VAW, 2023.

---

# License

## End-User License Agreement (EULA)

THIS EULA IS INTENDED FOR COMMERCIAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL PURPOSES. FOR QUESTIONS RELATED TO THIS AGREEMENT PLEASE CONTACT: Dr. David Vetsch, [basement@ethz.ch](mailto:basement@ethz.ch)

This End-User License Agreement (“EULA”) is a legal agreement between you (“You”) (an individual or acting on behalf of a company) and ETH Zurich, Raemistrasse 101, 8092 Zurich (Switzerland) (“ETH Zurich”) for the binary software code of **BASEMENT** and associated media, and may include “online” or electronic documentation (“SOFTWARE”).

The SOFTWARE simulates water flow, sediment and scalar transport in rivers and according interaction in consideration of movable boundaries and morphological changes. Further information and description of the SOFTWARE is available here: <https://basement.ethz.ch/>

The SOFTWARE is protected by copyright laws. The SOFTWARE is hereby licensed, not sold.

In order to install and use the SOFTWARE, You must indicate agreement with the following terms and conditions by clicking “ACCEPT” at the end of this EULA during the installation process.

### 1 LICENSE GRANT

- (i) ETH Zurich hereby grants to You, and in case You are acting on behalf of a company also to the employees of such company, a free-of-charge, single, non-exclusive, world-wide, non-transferable, non-sublicensable right to install, execute and display the SOFTWARE on device(s) running a validly licensed copy of the operating system for which the SOFTWARE was designed. Such rights are granted for commercial and non-commercial purposes.
- (ii) With respect to electronic documents included with the SOFTWARE, You may make an unlimited number of copies (either in hardcopy or electronic form), provided that such copies shall be used only for internal purposes and are not republished or distributed to any third party.

## 2 USE OF RESULTS GENERATED BY THE SOFTWARE

You are allowed to use the content generated by the SOFTWARE (“SOFTWARE RESULTS”) for commercial and non-commercial purposes.

Note that any attribution (e.g. ETH Zurich logo) on the SOFTWARE RESULTS must be retained. You are not allowed to alter, cancel or fade, after a few seconds, such attribution.

## 3 THIRD PARTY CODE

The SOFTWARE may contain other program code from third parties. A list of other third party code and libraries used by this SOFTWARE is available here: <https://basement.ethz.ch/about/thirdpartysoftware>

Their license applies to such third party code and libraries contained herein. Refer to the above internet site for the licenses and copyrights.

## 4 DURATION OF LICENSE AND TERMINATION

This EULA enters into effect on the date of acceptance of this EULA by You. This EULA,

- (i) may be terminated by ETH Zurich at any time for any reason;
- (ii) will terminate automatically without notice from ETH Zurich if (a) You fail to comply with any term(s) of this EULA or (b) You refuse, after the notification in accordance with clause 10 (i), to accept the new EULA term and conditions provided by ETH Zurich;
- (iii) is terminated as soon as You cease to use the SOFTWARE and destroy all copies, full or partial, of the SOFTWARE;

Upon termination pursuant to (i) and (ii), you must cease all use of the SOFTWARE and destroy all copies, full or partial, of the SOFTWARE.

## 5 OBLIGATIONS OF YOU

- (i) You may not remove or alter any copyright notices on any and all copies of the SOFTWARE.
- (ii) You may not distribute or assign the SOFTWARE or any copy thereof to third parties. You may not rent, lease, sell, lend, transfer, redistribute, or sublicense the SOFTWARE to any third party.
- (iii) You may not reverse engineer, decompile or disassemble the SOFTWARE, except and only to the extent that such activity is expressly permitted by applicable law despite this limitation.
- (iv) You may not reproduce, modify or adapt the SOFTWARE, except and only to the extent that such activity is expressly permitted by applicable law despite this limitation.
- (v) You must comply with all applicable laws.

## **6 OWNERSHIP**

Except as expressly licensed to You in this EULA, ETH Zurich and its licensors retains all right, title, and interest in and to the SOFTWARE. All title and copyrights in and to the SOFTWARE (including but not limited to any images, photographs, animations, video, audio, music, text, and “applets” incorporated into the SOFTWARE), the accompanying materials, and any copies of the SOFTWARE are owned by ETH Zurich and its licensors. The SOFTWARE is protected by copyright laws. Therefore, You must treat the SOFTWARE like any other copyrighted material. All rights not expressly granted are reserved by ETH Zurich.

## **7 MAINTENANCE, SUPPORT, UPGRADES OR NEW RELEASES**

ETH Zurich has no obligation to provide maintenance, support, upgrades, new releases, enhancements or modifications and disclaims all costs associated with service, repair or correction of the SOFTWARE. If any supplemental software code is provided to You by ETH Zurich, this supplemental software code shall be considered part of the SOFTWARE and is subject to the terms and conditions of this EULA if not otherwise explicitly written. It is expressly acknowledged by You that no rights to receive maintenance, support, upgrades, new releases, enhancements or modifications may be derived from this EULA.

## **8 NO WARRANTY**

YOU EXPRESSLY ACKNOWLEDGE AND AGREE THAT USE OF THE SOFTWARE IS AT YOUR SOLE RISK AND THAT THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO SATISFACTORY QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, ACCURACY, AND EFFORT IS WITH YOU. TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, THE SOFTWARE AND ANY SERVICES PERFORMED OR PROVIDED BY THE SOFTWARE ARE PROVIDED “AS IS” AND “AS AVAILABLE”, WITH ALL FAULTS AND WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, AND ETH ZURICH HEREBY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES AND CONDITIONS WITH RESPECT TO THE SOFTWARE AND ANY SERVICES, EITHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES AND/OR CONDITIONS OF MERCHANTABILITY, OF SATISFACTORY QUALITY, OF FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OF ACCURACY, OF QUIET ENJOYMENT, AND OF NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD-PARTY RIGHTS. ETH ZURICH DOES NOT WARRANT AGAINST INTERFERENCE WITH YOUR ENJOYMENT OF THE SOFTWARE, THAT THE FUNCTIONS CONTAINED IN OR SERVICES PERFORMED OR PROVIDED BY THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS, THAT THE OPERATION OF THE SOFTWARE OR SERVICES WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE, OR THAT DEFECTS IN THE SOFTWARE OR SERVICES WILL BE CORRECTED. NO ORAL OR WRITTEN INFORMATION OR ADVICE GIVEN BY ETH ZURICH OR ITS AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE SHALL CREATE A WARRANTY. SHOULD THE SOFTWARE OR SERVICES PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE ENTIRE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR, OR CORRECTION. SOME JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OF IMPLIED WARRANTIES OR LIMITATIONS ON APPLICABLE STATUTORY RIGHTS OF A CONSUMER, SO THE ABOVE EXCLUSION AND LIMITATIONS MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

## **9 LIABILITY**

In no event shall ETH Zurich be liable for any damages (including, without limitation, lost profits, business interruption, or lost information) arising from the use of or inability

to use the SOFTWARE through You or the employees of the company You are legally representing. In no event will ETH Zurich be liable for loss of data or for indirect, special, incidental, consequential (including loss of profit), or other damages based in contract, tort or otherwise.

The above limitation of liability shall not be construed to amend or limit any party's statutory liability.

## 10 GENERAL PROVISIONS

- (i) ETH Zurich reserves the right to change the terms and conditions of this EULA at any point in time. In such event, ETH Zurich will notify You in due time of the changes to the terms of the EULA.
- (ii) Rights and duties derived from this EULA shall not be transferred to third parties without the written acceptance of the ETH Zurich.
- (iii) You shall not infer from this EULA any other rights, including licenses, than those that are explicitly stated herein.
- (iv) This EULA shall exclusively be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of Switzerland, without reference to its conflict of laws principles. The exclusive place of jurisdiction is Zurich (Switzerland).

## 11 ACKNOWLEDGMENT

You acknowledge that you have read this EULA, understand it, and had an opportunity to seek independent legal advice prior to agreeing to it. In consideration of ETH Zurich agreeing to provide the SOFTWARE, You agree to be bound by the terms and conditions of this EULA. You further agree that it is the complete and exclusive statement of the agreement between you and ETH Zurich, which supersedes any proposal or prior agreement, oral or written, and any other communication between you and ETH Zurich relating to the subject of this EULA.

### **Notice:**

Third party software copyright notices and third party software licenses can be found in the appendix.



**BASIC SIMULATION ENVIRONMENT  
FOR MODELLING OF ENVIRONMENTAL  
FLOWS AND NATURAL HAZARDS**

---

# **USER MANUAL**

**VERSION 4.0  
FEBRUARY 2023**



**BASEMENT**



# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Basic Simulation Environment</b>	<b>5</b>
1.1	Introduction . . . . .	5
1.2	General Use . . . . .	6
1.2.1	Problem Description . . . . .	6
1.2.2	Product Delineation and Employment Domains . . . . .	6
1.2.2.1	Product Delineation . . . . .	6
1.2.2.2	Employment Domains . . . . .	7
1.3	Modelling Procedure . . . . .	8
1.3.1	Pre-processing . . . . .	8
1.3.1.1	Topographical data . . . . .	8
1.3.1.2	Hydrological data . . . . .	9
1.3.1.3	Sediment data . . . . .	9
1.3.1.4	Dissolved species data . . . . .	9
1.3.2	Simulation . . . . .	10
1.3.3	Postprocessing . . . . .	10
1.3.3.1	Output Files . . . . .	10
1.3.3.2	Result Visualization . . . . .	10
<b>2</b>	<b>Grid Generation</b>	<b>11</b>
2.0.1	General . . . . .	11
2.1	1D grid generation . . . . .	11
2.1.1	The “BASEMENT 1D Grid File Editor” . . . . .	11
2.1.2	Edit Existing Geometry File . . . . .	11
2.1.3	Create New of Edit Cross Section Data . . . . .	12
2.1.4	Tools . . . . .	12
2.1.4.1	Edit Raw . . . . .	13
2.1.4.2	Friction . . . . .	13
2.1.4.3	Remove Nodes . . . . .	13
2.1.4.4	Guess Fixpoints . . . . .	15
2.1.4.5	Interpolation . . . . .	16
2.1.4.6	Export DTM for BASEplane . . . . .	19
2.2	2D grid generation with BASEmesh QGIS plugin . . . . .	19
2.2.1	Installation . . . . .	19
2.2.2	Fundamentals . . . . .	21
2.2.2.1	Breaklines . . . . .	21
2.2.2.2	Boundary Conditions . . . . .	22
2.2.2.3	Mesh Quality . . . . .	22
2.2.3	Mesh generation workflow . . . . .	22

2.2.3.1	Quality mesh generation . . . . .	23
2.2.3.2	Elevation mesh generation . . . . .	24
2.2.3.3	Mesh interpolation . . . . .	24
<b>3</b>	<b>Simulation workflow</b>	<b>25</b>
3.1	General . . . . .	25
3.2	Pre-Simulation . . . . .	26
3.2.1	Command Files . . . . .	26
3.2.2	Model Setup . . . . .	27
3.3	Simulation . . . . .	27
3.3.1	Command File . . . . .	27
3.3.2	Model Backend . . . . .	27
3.4	Post-Simulation . . . . .	27
3.5	Re-Run Simulation . . . . .	28
3.6	Restart Simulation . . . . .	29
<b>4</b>	<b>Graphical User Interface (GUI)</b>	<b>31</b>
4.1	General . . . . .	31
4.2	First Steps . . . . .	31
4.2.1	Scenario Directory . . . . .	31
4.2.2	Load and Save . . . . .	31
4.3	Setup . . . . .	32
4.3.1	Adding and Deleting Items . . . . .	32
4.3.2	Help and Parameter Values . . . . .	34
4.3.3	Run BASEMENT Setup . . . . .	34
4.4	Simulation . . . . .	34
4.4.1	Selecting the Simulation Backend . . . . .	35
4.4.2	Run Simulation . . . . .	35
4.5	Results . . . . .	35
<b>5</b>	<b>Run the program</b>	<b>37</b>
5.1	Graphical user interface (GUI) . . . . .	37
5.2	Batch mode under Linux . . . . .	37
5.2.1	Setup . . . . .	37
5.2.2	Simulation . . . . .	38
5.2.3	Results . . . . .	39
5.3	Batch mode under Windows . . . . .	40
<b>6</b>	<b>Differences between modules BASEMD and BASEHPC</b>	<b>43</b>
6.1	General . . . . .	43
6.2	Grid topology and generation . . . . .	43
6.3	Workflow . . . . .	44
6.4	Setup . . . . .	45
6.5	Simulation . . . . .	50
6.6	Results . . . . .	52
6.7	Case example . . . . .	52
6.7.1	Description . . . . .	52

6.7.2	Computational mesh . . . . .	53
6.7.2.1	Quality mesh . . . . .	53
6.7.2.2	Computational mesh . . . . .	54
6.7.2.3	Import of a 2.x to a compatible 4.x computational mesh . .	56
6.7.3	Setup and simulation . . . . .	59
6.7.4	Results and discussion . . . . .	59
6.7.4.1	Hydraulic results . . . . .	59
6.7.4.2	Boundary conditions . . . . .	59
6.7.4.3	Discussion . . . . .	61
<b>7</b>	<b>Performance on Multi-Core Processors and GPU</b>	<b>63</b>
7.1	General . . . . .	63
7.2	Scalability . . . . .	63
7.3	Computational Time . . . . .	64
<b>8</b>	<b>Specific Features of BASEMD</b>	<b>67</b>
8.1	General . . . . .	67
8.2	Model Coupling . . . . .	67
8.2.1	Introduction . . . . .	67
8.2.2	Coupling Types . . . . .	68
8.2.3	Coupling Mechanisms . . . . .	70
8.2.3.1	Explicit coupling of sub-domains . . . . .	70
8.2.3.2	One-way coupling and two-way coupling . . . . .	70
8.2.4	Definitions of Exchange Conditions . . . . .	71
8.2.4.1	General remarks . . . . .	71
8.2.4.2	Exchange conditions for mixed-dimensional sub-domains .	72
8.2.4.3	Exchange conditions for river junctions in 1-D river networks	72
8.2.4.4	Exchange conditions for river bifurcations in 1-D river networks . . . . .	73
8.2.4.5	Exchange conditions for combined 1-D and 2-D modelling .	74
8.2.4.6	Data exchange for morphological simulations with multiple grain classes . . . . .	75
8.2.5	Synchronization Concept . . . . .	75
8.2.5.1	General remarks on synchronization . . . . .	75
8.2.5.2	“Local time stepping” approach . . . . .	76
8.3	BASEextern - data exchange during runtime . . . . .	78
8.3.1	Introduction . . . . .	78
8.3.1.1	Data exchange over TCP/IP . . . . .	79
8.4	Flow Control in River Systems . . . . .	81
8.4.1	Introduction . . . . .	81
8.4.2	Concept of Flow Control . . . . .	81
8.4.2.1	Monitored Variable . . . . .	82
8.4.2.2	Manipulated Variable . . . . .	82
8.4.3	Controller Types . . . . .	82
8.4.3.1	PID-Controller . . . . .	82
8.5	Built-In GUI Tools . . . . .	83
8.5.1	Interactive Visualization during run time using BASEviz . . . . .	83
8.5.2	Manual Controller Interface (HID) . . . . .	85

**9 References**

**87**

---

# Basic Simulation Environment

## 1.1 Introduction

The software system BASEMENT (BAsic-Simulation-EnvironMENT) provides a functional environment for numerical simulation of river flows with sediment transport in alpine and sub-alpine regions. The main focus of conception and development is the robustness of the numerical models, the flexibility of the computational grid and the combination and efficiency of the method of calculation (problem dependent equations, coupling of models, parallelization).

BASEMENT version 4 consists of two main modules (Figure 1.1), namely BASEMD (MD stands for Multi Domain) and BASEHPC (HPC stands for High Performance Computing, based on the possibility to use GPGPUs). The BASEMD module contains the three simulation submodules BASEchain (1D open-channel flow), BASEplane (2D open-channel flow), BASEsub (3D subsurface flow) and allows for submodule coupling. Further, there is the BASEextern submodule for simulation data exchange during runtime. The BASEHPC module contains only the BASEplane submodule which has a simpler spatial discretization but improved performance compared to BASEMD::BASEplane. The software provides a unified simulation workflow and graphic user interface (GUI) for setting up numerical models with the two modules. # Main Features

The three submodules of the BASEMD module offer a wide range of different modelling features originating from more than 20 years of model development. Both modules BASEMD and BASEHPC have a submodule BASEPLANE but the BASEHPC::BASEPLANE submodule is tuned for performance using GPGPUs. The two main modules contain all the features of the two previous versions 2.8.2 (BASEMD) and 3.2 (BASEHPC). Table 1.1 gives an overview of the various features of both modules.

*Table 1.1 List of BASEMENT main features*

Feature	BASEMD	BASEHPC
1-D model	✓	
2-D model	✓	✓

Feature	BASEMD	BASEHPC
Hydrodynamics	✓	✓
Morphodynamics:		
- Bed load	✓	✓
- Suspended load	✓	✓
Tracer advection		✓
External sub-domain	✓	
Model coupling (multi domain)	✓	
Controller	✓	
Subsurface flow	✓	
Vegetation	✓	✓
SMP hardware	✓	✓
GPU/HPC support		✓

## 1.2 General Use

### 1.2.1 Problem Description

In connection with watercourses and river scapes, increasingly complex problems have to be addressed. The assessment of flood risk, the more frequent planning of river restoration projects or the study of naturally shaped watercourses implicate the examination of larger regions - also outside of the actual waterway - and a more manifold shape of the channels. The simple formulas for the calculation of flow used in the past showed in several cases to be insufficient to obtain the desired information. The extent of the considered areas makes the application of hydraulic models in a laboratory - usually employed for difficult cases - impossible or too expensive. So, the numerical simulation of flow is in many cases the most obvious solution. However, existing programs have still some weak points. Some are limited in their capabilities (e.g. only steady flow and no sediment transport) or may lack in user support caused in incompleteness of documentation or training of users. Furthermore, inherent numerical problems request certain expertise to be overcome. In addition, the preparation of the input data and the processing of the results to a shape, which facilitates the interpretation, are often very laborious.

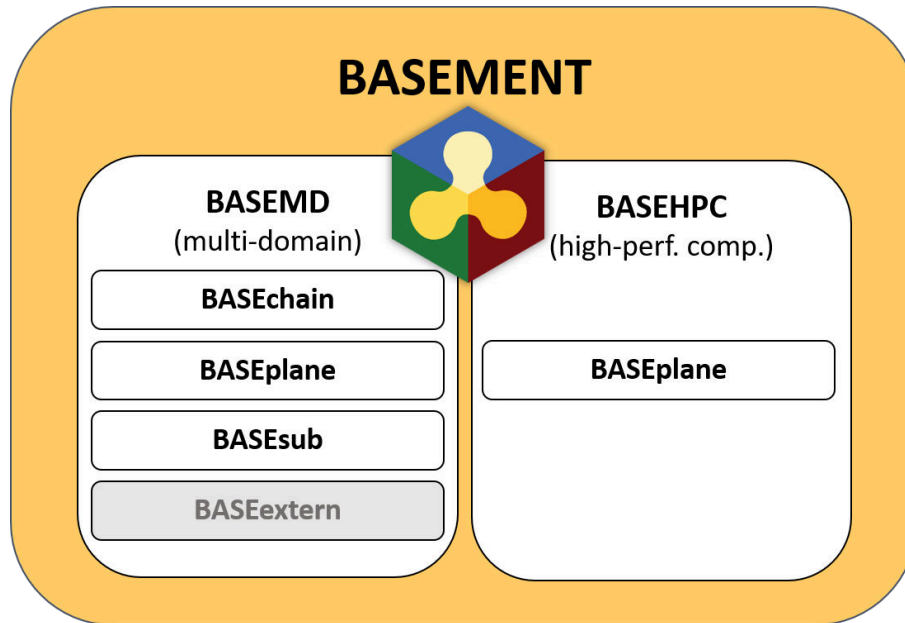
The aim of the software system BASEMENT, in terms of its free availability and its accompanying scholar programs, is to enable a broader range of people to skilfully process river modelling projects in a justifiable amount of time.

### 1.2.2 Product Delineation and Employment Domains

#### 1.2.2.1 Product Delineation

BASEMENT is a river engineering tool, which supports the engineer in the solution of tasks in the domain of river area modelling. The program permits reliable computations based on state of the art numerical tools, constant onward development and successive realisation of case studies.





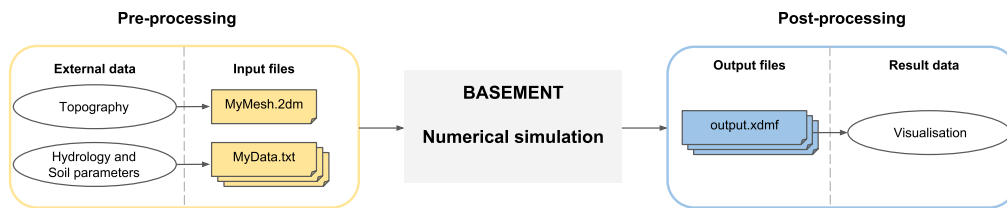
*Figure 1.1 Overview of BASEMENT modules*

Unlike currently used programs for the simulation of a specific flow behaviour, BASEMENT intends the arrangement of many different problem types with one single tool to gain an integrated understanding for the initial position, the solution process and its results.

### 1.2.2.2 Employment Domains

The aim of BASEMENT is to permit the solution of as many problems as possible in the domain of river engineering, especially in cases for which the traditional dimensioning tools are insufficient and studies including physical hydraulic models are not possible or too expensive. Typical employment domains are:

- Several problems related with the sediment transport of water courses, for instance the future development of deltas and alluvial fans, the long term evolution of the bottom of channels, or the aggradation of storage spaces and the consequences of their scavenging;
- River engineering enterprises, which imply the modification of the channel geometry, as this can be the case for example for revitalisations or protection measures, where the consequences of the interventions have to be evaluated;
- Identification and quantification of dangers for the development of risk maps or of protection and emergency measures, considering the flow behaviour and sediment deposition both inside and outside of the main channel, as well as erosion danger, and consequences of debris flows and dam breaks.
- Ecohydraulic application, such as habitat modelling



**Figure 1.2** Overview of the modelling procedure with BASEMENT

## 1.3 Modelling Procedure

The modelling procedure involves three stages: the pre-processing, the simulation and the post-processing (Figure 1.2). A project is usually based on a topographical region on which one or more scenarios are studied by running appropriate numerical simulations. Each scenario and all representative parameters with the required type of data should be defined in advance. The pre-processing stage consists of gathering the necessary external data in order to obtain the required input file format for the numerical simulation. The simulation generates output files that can be visualized and modified by external softwares (e.g. ParaView) in order to represent and interpret the results of the numerical simulation. It is recommended to organize your files in different directories, considering static and varying input data of the scenarios.

### 1.3.1 Pre-processing

Three main types of external data need to be provided for the numerical simulation: topography, hydrology and sediment data. The pre-processing stage involves the conversion of external data into appropriate input files that are used in the numerical simulation. The topography of the investigated region has to be transformed into a computational mesh. The topographical data types are manifold and may come from a cluster of point with (x,y,z)-coordinates, cross sections, height contour lines or raster data like a digital elevation model (DEM). Beside the computational mesh, hydrological and morphological data have to be determined for the numerical simulation and therefore converted into series data, constant or dynamic value (e.g. weir activation). The hydrology is characterized by inflow discharge, friction, water level or local sources and sink. The soil parameters include the mean grain size, the porosity, sediment density, the roughness, the angle of rest and the sediment flow.

#### 1.3.1.1 Topographical data

The numerical methods used in BASEMENT are based on a discretization of the domain topography into river cross sections (for 1D model) or using an unstructured mesh consisting of triangular elements (for 2D models). These elements are the control volumes (finite volume of 1st order) for the computation of flow equations and the complex of these elements forms the computational mesh. The procedure to setup computational meshes for BASEMENT is introduced in Section 2.0.1.

### 1.3.1.2 Hydrological data

The hydrology of the domain can be specified at boundary conditions in case of water fluxes or over a defined region of the computational mesh if an external source (mass) like rainfall, local source or sink is considered. The water flux can be implemented as discharge ( $m^3/s$ ), h-q relation or as water surface elevation and the external source can be implemented as discharge or as rainfall precipitation ( $mm/h$ ).

The type of data can be assigned as a single constant value (lake level, constant discharge, . . .) or as a time series like a hydrograph or series variable (e.g. h-q relation) or as dynamic in case of weir activation or dam collapse. In case of variable water flux (e.g. discharge hydrograph or rating curve), the hydrological data is stored in a time series data file (MyData.txt, see Figure 1.2). The simulation module will then interpolate the desired values to the actual computational time. The source data is either defined as constant or in a time series.

Initial hydraulic conditions can be defined as dry or defined by setting the values of the water surface elevation (wse), the velocity in x direction (u) and y direction (v) over the regions.

### 1.3.1.3 Sediment data

The river bed is characterized by a porosity and a mean grain size diameter ( $m$ ) determined from sediment or line samples. In BASEHPC, the simulation works only for uniform sediments.

The sediment flow is defined as a specific bedload and/or suspended load flux, which is averaged and evenly distributed over the stringdef length (sediment flow boundary). The sediment boundaries are of type standard (external boundaries). The type of data for the specific bed load flux is either set constant or defined in a time series as sedimentograph [ $m^3/s$ ] or in a transport capacity formula, without porosity. For the suspended load boundary fluxes, the suspended sediment concentration to be used at the boundary must be specified as either a constant or time series. The reference bed elevation has to be provided at inflow and outflow boundary conditions of type equilibrium.

### 1.3.1.4 Dissolved species data

The presence of dissolved species in the flow can be defined as either boundary conditions, local sources or sinks and also as initial conditions. At present, the maximum number of transported species is 5. The fluxes of each specie can be defined as discharges ( $m^3/s$ ) or, alternatively, the concentration [-] of each specie can be set according to user specified values.

Similarly to the hydrological and sediment data, the tracer discharges or target concentrations can either be set as constant or defined as a time series. For the case of fluxes prescribed as boundary discharges, these are distributed evenly along the boundary length or weighted according to the wet area of the boundary section. In the case of region-defined local sources, the total discharge is distributed evenly across the region's area. In the case of a prescribed target concentration at boundaries or sources this value is uniformly applied to the entirety of the boundary length or region area, respectively.

## 1.3.2 Simulation

The software system BASEMENT encompasses the numerical simulation, composed of numerical subsystems, executables binary files and interfaces to the infrastructural software like the pre- and post-processors. More details concerning the simulation workflow are described in Section 3.

## 1.3.3 Postprocessing

### 1.3.3.1 Output Files

The BASEMD::BASEchain and BASEMD:BASEplane models provide different output variables and formats. BASEchain results are in ASCII format in tabular form ready to drag and drop to spread sheet software. BASEplane results are stored in a binary HDF file format (.h5) to be converted to xdmf format using the result binary of the simulation workflow. Available output variables and formats are summarized in the manual “Introduction and Installation”, section Section ??.

### 1.3.3.2 Result Visualization

The visualization of results is separated from the software system BASEMENT and can be done with independent products using a well-defined common interface. The output are available as an extensible data model format “results.xdmf” (see Figure 1.2) for the cell centered outputs or in a text format (.csv) for the nodestring output. The software ParaView and QGIS enables to visualize the results stored in “results.xdmf”.

# 2

---

## Grid Generation

### 2.0.1 General

Computational meshes must be generated to perform numerical simulations with the 1D (BASEMD::BASEchain) or 2D (BASEMD::BASEplane or BASEHPC::BASEplane) models. For BASEchain, the computational mesh consist of river cross sections. River cross section geometry data can be imported from survey data, generated by tools or defined by hand (see Section 2.1). For BASEplane, an unstructured mesh consisting of triangular elements must be generated. For that purpose, BASEMENT provides the tool BASEmesh (Section 2.2) but other grid generation software may work as well.

## 2.1 1D grid generation

### 2.1.1 The “BASEMENT 1D Grid File Editor”

The 1D grid file editor of BASEMENT is integrated into the GUI of version 4 (Tools-menu) and can be used to create or adjust computational grids for BASEchain. If you have an existing 1D grid from HEC-RAS or in GEWISS format, please refer to the conversion tools provided on the BASEMENT website ([basement.ethz.ch/download/tools](http://basement.ethz.ch/download/tools)). If you would like to create a 1D grid from scratch, we suggest to use the tool BASEchange from the [BASEmesh package](#).

### 2.1.2 Edit Existing Geometry File

After opening a 1D grid file with the 1D Grid File Editor (see Figure 2.1), in the left part of the window a list of all cross sections is shown where the cross sections can be seen and selected. In the right part of the window a visualization of the whole subdomain with all cross sections is drawn and new cross sections can be created with the *Add Block* option. The subdomain view allows zooming and shifting of the display and the selection of a

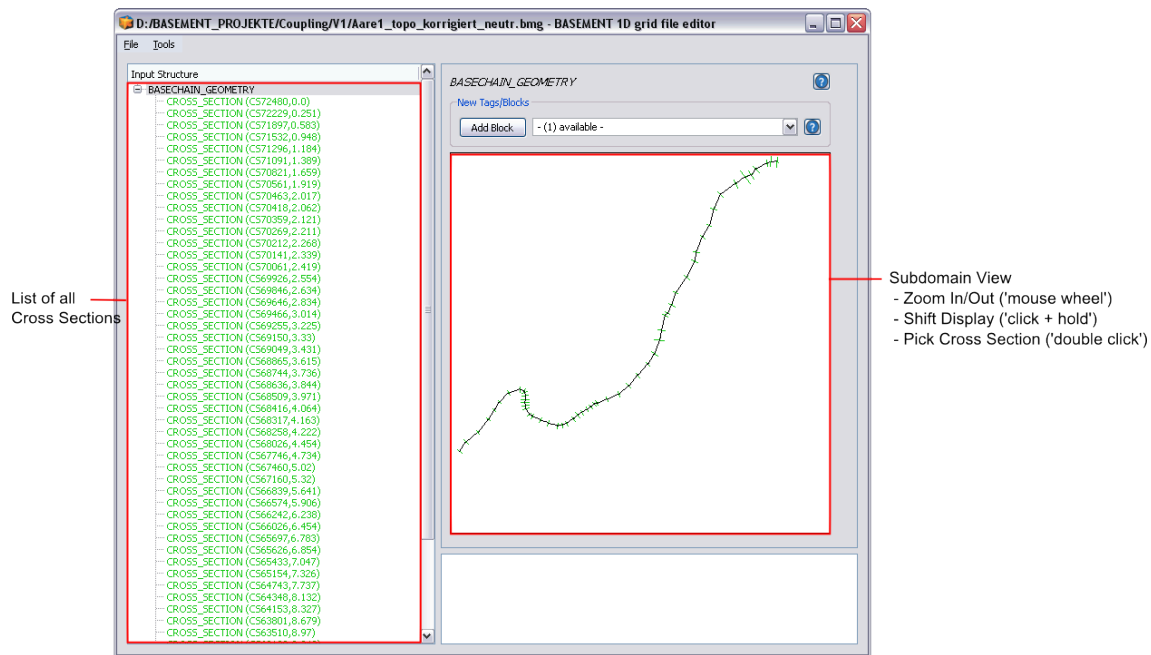


Figure 2.1 Grid File Editor – Subdomain View

specific cross section by double clicking. If a cross section is selected then the view changes to the cross section view.

The real (usually curved) shape of the stream can only be illustrated if all cross sections are geo-referenced and if all corresponding data is set (the *orientation\_angle* and the *left\_point\_global\_coordinates* must be set for each cross section). If these data are not given than the cross sections are drawn along a straight line.

### 2.1.3 Create New or Edit Cross Section Data

If a specific cross section is selected or a new cross section is created, than a profile view of the selected cross section is shown (see Figure 2.2). With this visualization of the profile one can easily check for input errors in the geometrical definition of the cross section profile. Furthermore, the most important cross section parameters are indicated visually with different colours, like e.g. the definition of the main channel, the range of the soils, the friction parameters, the cross section fixpoints, etc. Again, one can visually check if these parameters are set up correctly and thus easily detect type errors. New input tags can be added and the validation message box shows warnings or errors if some problematic inputs have been made.

For details on how to set up a new cross section and for information about the various cross section parameters see the 1D tutorial, hydrodynamics and sediment transport at the river Thur.

### 2.1.4 Tools

BASEMENT supports several tools which support the user in creating and modifying the 1D grid file. In the following sections some information about the usage and the methods

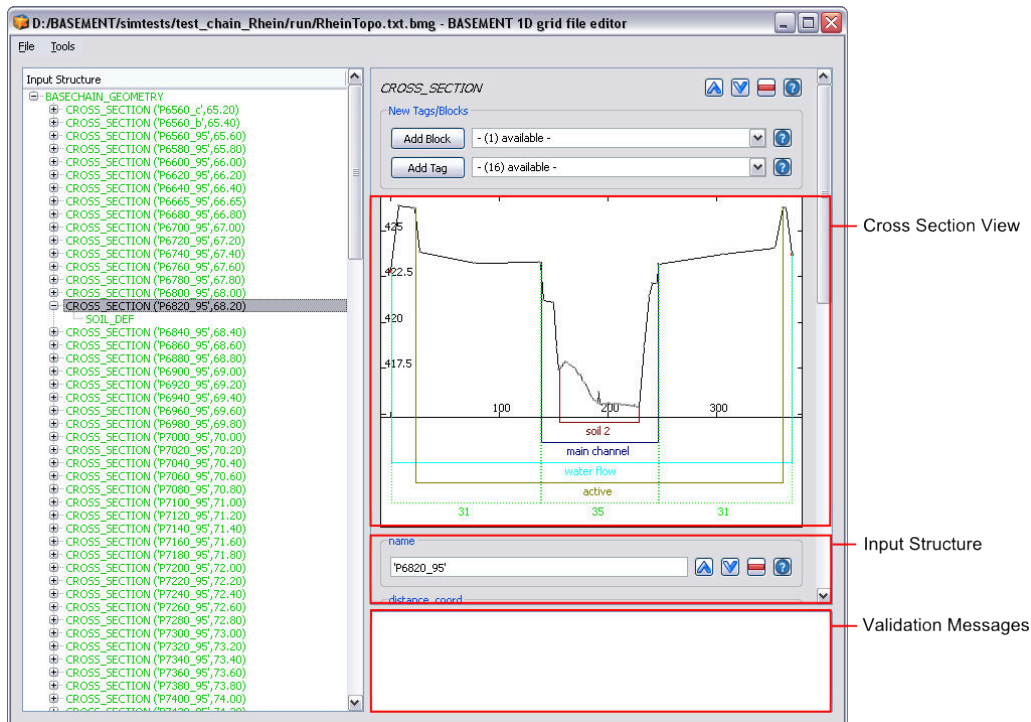


Figure 2.2 Grid File Editor – Cross Section View

of these tools are given. Please be aware that some of the offered tools are still in a beta-status.

#### 2.1.4.1 Edit Raw

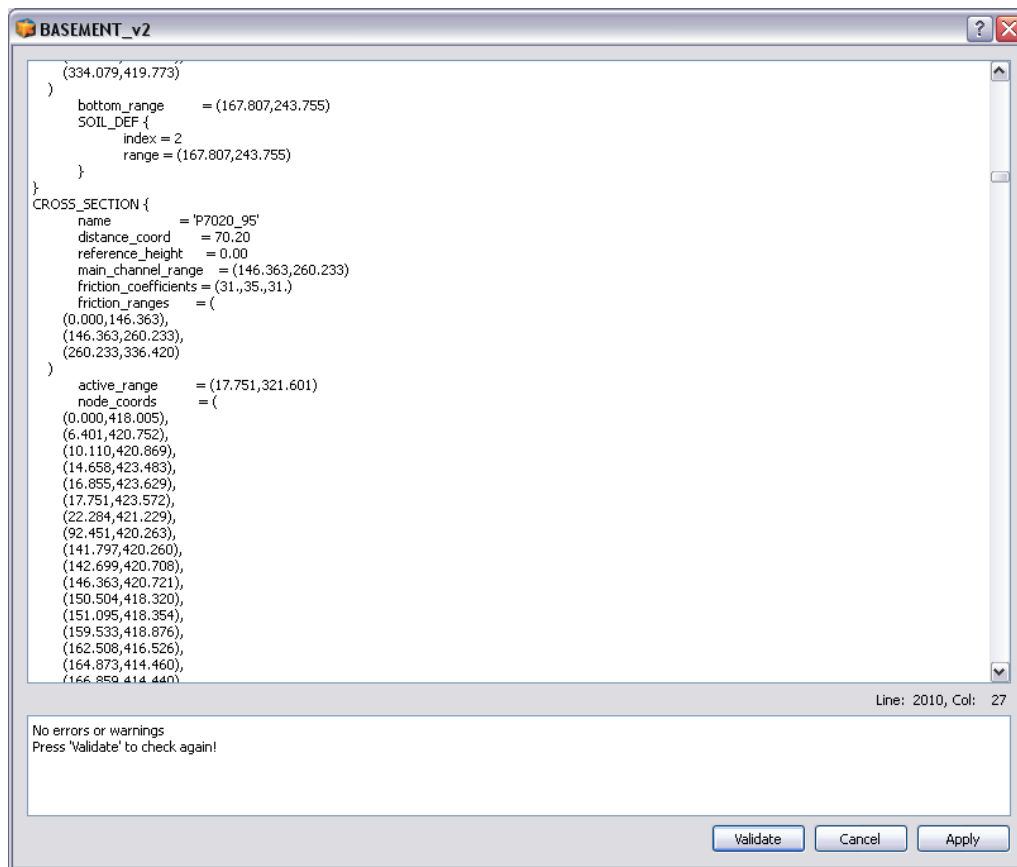
Another way to edit a grid file is to edit the grid file in raw text mode. For this purpose choose *Tools* on the menu bar and select *Edit Raw*. The Editor window will pop up as shown in Figure 2.3. In the lower part of the window the Input is validated and possible parse errors are indicated. For the sake of completeness it is mentioned here that the grid file can still be built up and edited with a simple text editor.

#### 2.1.4.2 Friction

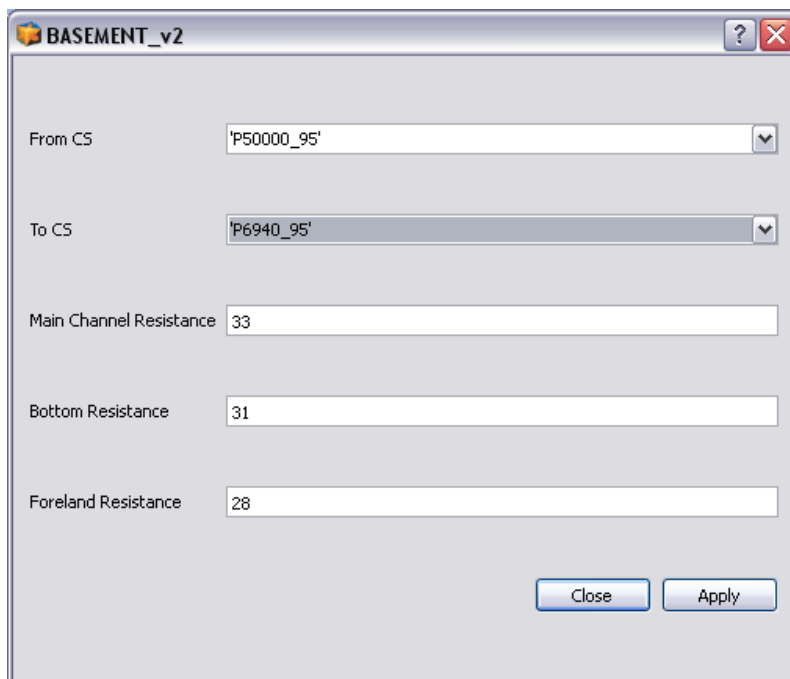
With this tool (see Figure 2.4) the friction value of the main channel, the forelands and the bottom can be assigned to a range of consecutive cross sections. The names of the first and the last cross section of the range have to be given.

#### 2.1.4.3 Remove Nodes

Cross sections often consist of a large number of nodes and slices which consumes significant computational performance. If multiple nodes lie on a straight line within the cross section there is redundant information present which can be removed without reducing the accuracy of the computations. Therefore identifying and removing these redundant nodes is a frequent and recommended task before running the simulations. BASEMENT offers a tool which performs this task automatically without need for costly manual operations.

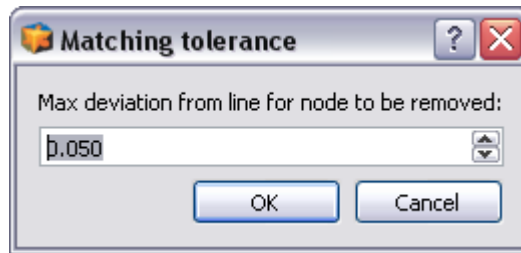


*Figure 2.3 Grid File Editor: Raw Edit Window*

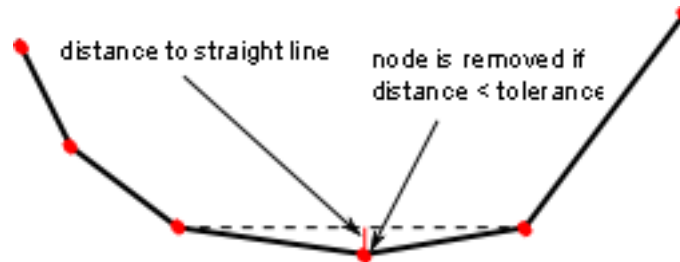


*Figure 2.4 Friction assignment*





**Figure 2.5** Node removal dialog for setting up the tolerance



**Figure 2.6** Schematic sketch of node removal

To access this tool open the *Tools* menu and click on the *Remove nodes option*. The dialog opens as shown in Figure 2.5:

In this dialog you can define the maximum tolerance by which a node may deviate from the straight line of its two neighbours. If the node lies within this tolerance the node removal is applied. If you set the tolerance to small values only nodes are removed which are almost exactly situated on the line. If you increase the tolerance more nodes will be removed but some more information about the cross section profile may get lost. Usually one should try different tolerances until the best compromise between computational performance and accuracy is found. Also, the algorithm can be applied multiple times.

The applied algorithm loops all nodes of the cross sections and checks if a node is situated on a straight line between its two neighbored nodes (considering the given tolerance). If this is the case the node is removed from the profile (see Figure 2.6). Nodes which are used as fixpoint or which are explicitly referenced by a `slice_index` range are excluded from the algorithm and cannot be removed automatically.

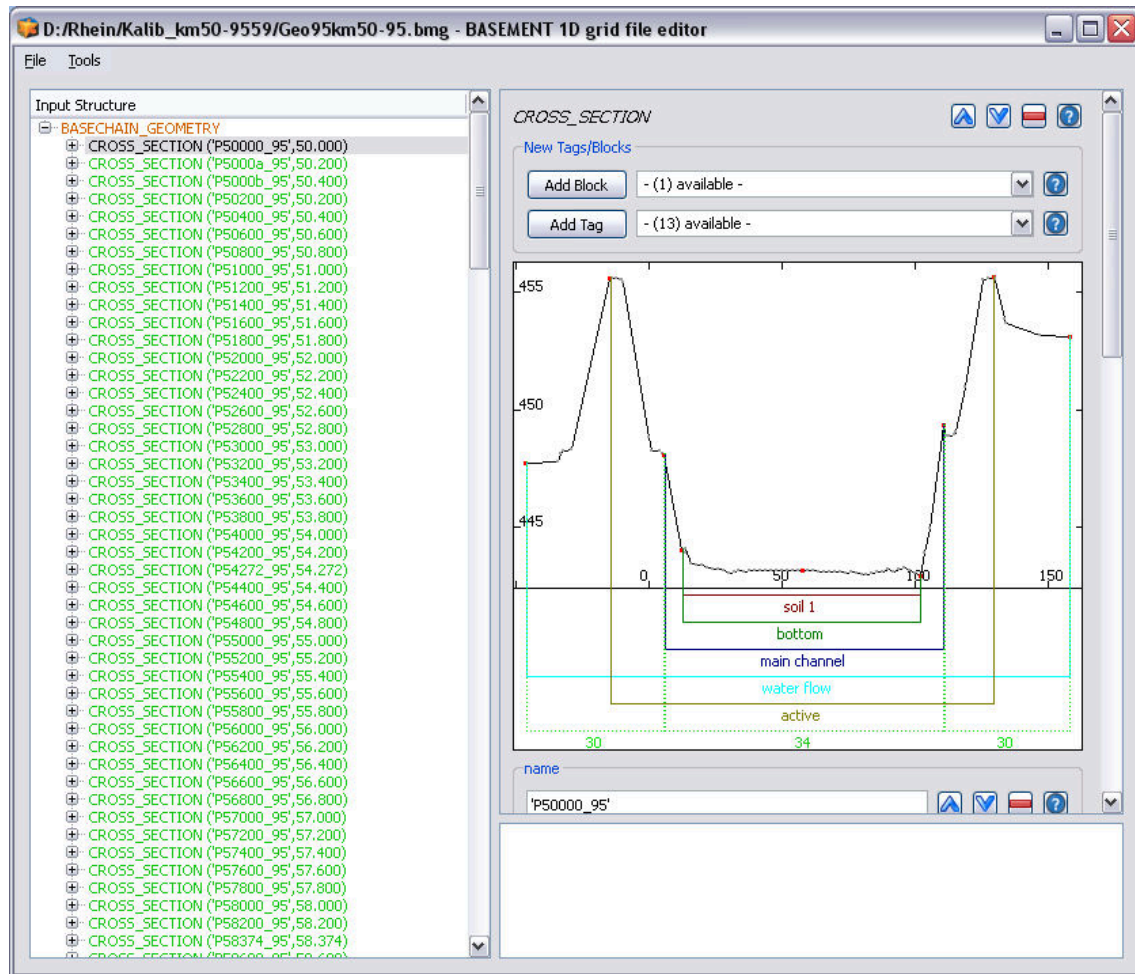
### Guess Active Range

This tool provides a definition of the active range where it is not yet defined. For this purpose the lowest point of the cross section is searched and then the highest points to the left and the right of it (usually the dam crests) are set as limits of the active range. The definition of the active range can always be changed manually by the user in the interface. As an example on how the active range is set see Figure 2.7.

#### 2.1.4.4 Guess Fixpoints

This tool provides the definition of some fix points, which are needed for a correct interpolation of new cross sections between existing cross sections. So this should be done before an interpolation is executed. The fix points are displayed in red. The points which are automatically set as fix points are:

- The limits of soils



*Figure 2.7 In red the guessed fix points for cross section interpolation*

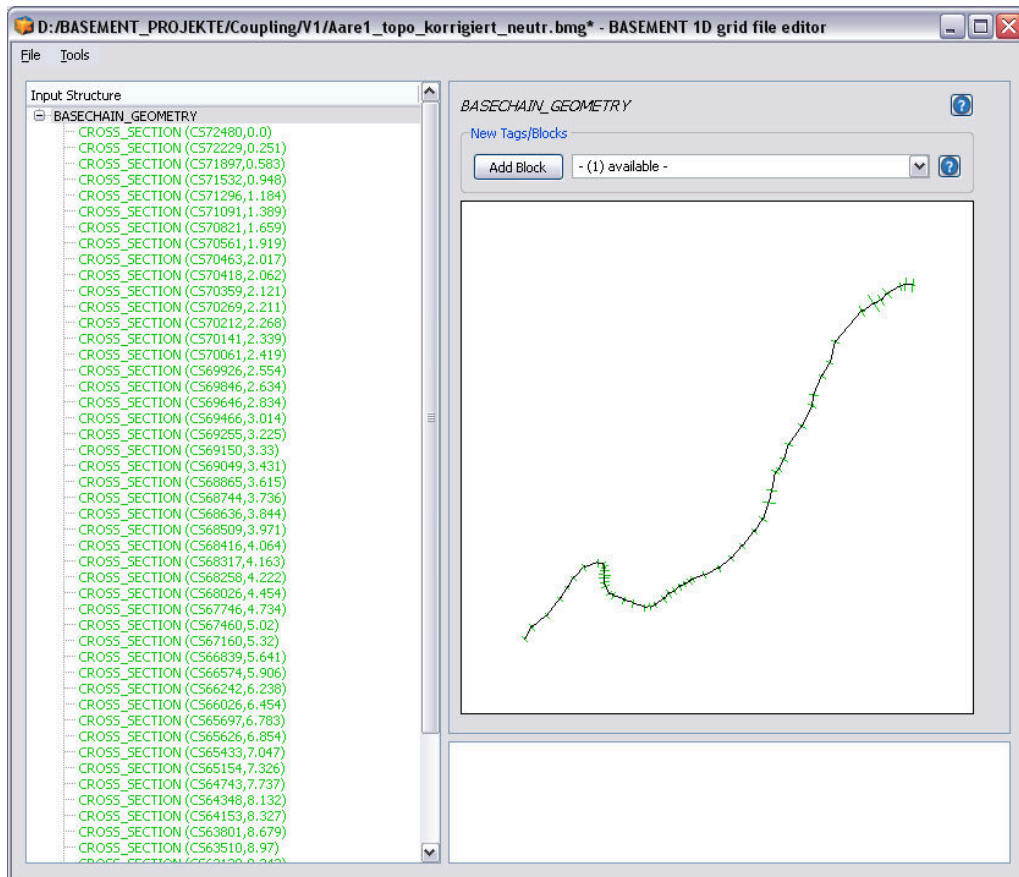
- The limits of the main channel
- The limits of the active range
- The midpoint of the main channel.

It is recommended to check the points visually and add other important points, especially on the break lines. For the interpolation all involved cross sections must have the same number of fix points.

#### 2.1.4.5 Interpolation

First of all, before an interpolation of 1-D cross sections can be performed some information is needed about the spatial alignment of all cross sections in the x-y plane.

There are two main tags which determine the spatial orientation of the cross section which are crucial for the interpolation algorithm. The *orientation\_angle* provides the information which is needed for the orientation of the cross sections. This is the angle between the normal vector of the cross section and the vector in x-direction (1,0). Consequently, in a fully straight channel in x-direction all cross sections would have the angle 0°. If the orientation angle is not given it is set to this value. The other essential tag is the



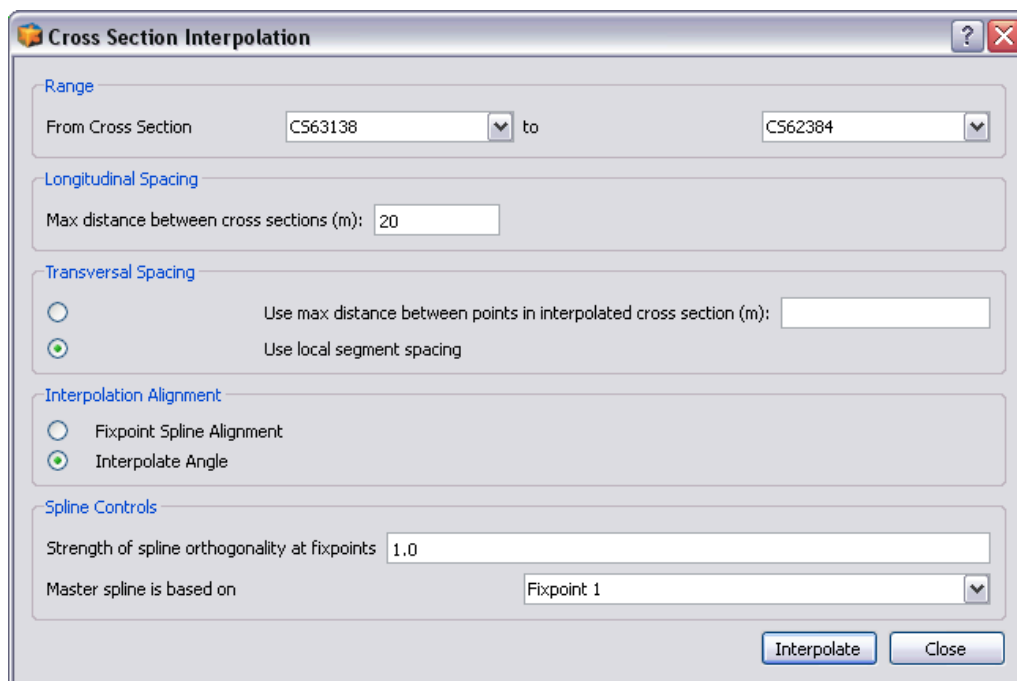
**Figure 2.8** Curved alignment of the cross sections.

*left\_point\_global\_coordinates*. This parameter sets the global (real world) x,y,z-coordinates of the outer left point of the cross section. This parameter in combination with the orientation angle delivers all needed information about the spatial configuration of the cross section. If this coordinates are not given the value of *distance\_coord* is used for x and the elevation of the first point on the left for z. y is set to negative distance of the first point on the left from the middle of the cross section. If both parameters are set for all cross sections, one can see the curved alignment of the stream in the right-hand visualization (see Figure 2.8).

The algorithm of the cross section interpolation is briefly sketched in the following. To grasp the meaning of the different parameters it is helpful to understand the basics of this interpolation algorithm.

This interpolation algorithm bases on the creation of spline curves (a spline is a special polynomial function which is often used for smooth interpolations between given points). For each fixpoint of the cross sections such a spline curve is determined which connects all the corresponding fixpoints with each other in a smooth way. Therefore every cross section must have the same number of fix points. Furthermore, the spline curves have the special property that they are aligned orthogonal to each cross section profile.

After the spline curves have been calculated, the positions of the new interpolated cross sections are determined in given intervals along the spline curves. As soon as these positions are known, the cross sections are created orthogonal to the tangent direction of the master spline. To determine the fixpoints of the new cross sections the intersections



**Figure 2.9** Setup dialog for the cross section interpolation

of this orthogonal cross section line with all spline curves (of the other fixpoints) are calculated. Finally the new cross section points are determined in between the fixpoints in a given transversal distance interval. The elevations of the cross section points are finally determined using a weighting procedure between the elevations of the left and the right cross section.

In Figure 2.9 the setup dialog for the interpolation is shown. The different parameters are explained briefly in the following. By clicking on *Interpolate* the interpolation of the cross sections finally starts if all data is available.

First of all the *Range* of the interpolation must be defined. This is done by specifying two subsequent cross sections which are chosen from a list of all existing cross sections in the drop down menus.

Another important parameter is the *Longitudinal spacing* which determines the resolution of the interpolated grid. Enter the maximum distance between two interpolated cross sections in [m]. If you choose a small value than many cross sections in small distances will be generated, if you choose a large value only few cross sections in large distances will be generated. The optimal choice depends on the type of simulation.

Furthermore, also the *Transversal spacing* can be specified. It determines the spacing of the points in the newly generated cross section profile. There are two possible choices here two determine the transversal spacing. You can either explicitly specify the maximum distance in [m] using the first option. Alternatively, by using the second option, the distance is chosen automatically from the left and right cross sections by the interpolation algorithm (*local segment spacing*).

The alignment of the new cross sections in the x-y plane can be determined with two different methods in the *Interpolation Alignment* section. The *Fixpoint Spline Alignment* means that the cross sections are always oriented orthogonal to the master spline's tangent direction. Alternatively, by using the option *Interpolate Angle* the orientation of the new

cross section is determined by interpolation of the orientation angles of the left and the right cross sections. This latter option is recommended in strongly curved streams in order to prevent overlapping cross sections.

Finally in the *Spline controls* section some parameters of the spline calculations can be adapted to special needs. The *Strength of spline orthogonality* parameter determines if the spline always must be completely orthogonal to the cross sections or not. In strongly curved streams some relaxation from strict orthogonality (different from 1.0) may lead to nicer shaped spline curves. Some variations and iterative testing with this parameter may improve the interpolation result in such situations. Finally, also the fixpoint that determines the master spline can be chosen. The master spline thereby is the spline which determines the orientation of the interpolated cross sections.

Please note: In order to generate a 2D mesh from a given 1D mesh, this interpolation option can be very helpful in combination with the *Export DTM* option.

#### 2.1.4.6 Export DTM for BASEplane

This tool enables the user to convert a 1-D BASECHAIN\_GEOMETRY (Figure 2.10) into a digital terrain model (DTM) for further processing in SMS and BASEplane. The main application for this tool is to be found in combination with the Interpolation tool (see Section 2.1.4.5): In a first step the cross sections are interpolated with the Interpolation tool in order to get a smooth river topography. In a next step the DTM is exported with the *Export DTM for BASEplane* tool (on the menu bar choose *Tools*). The generated DTM can be imported in SMS. Although the file is of .2dm type it can be easily converted into scatter points (DTM) in SMS. Then it can be used for the interpolation of the elevation information on any computational mesh.

Basically a computational mesh can be obtained directly from the *Export DTM for BASEplane* tool, if the interpolated cross sections are chosen in a close and optimal distance to each other. Nevertheless it is suggested to generate the mesh properly in SMS and to consider the generated DTM just as a terrain model from which to get the elevation information.

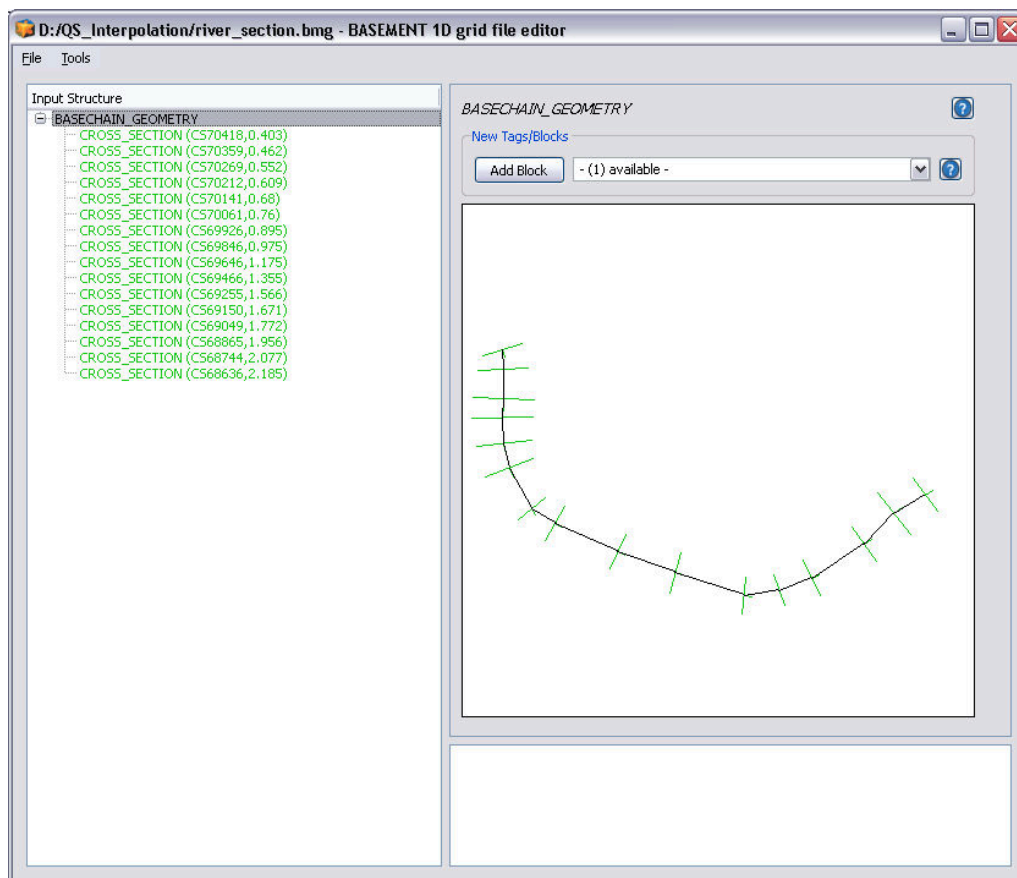
## 2.2 2D grid generation with BASEmesh QGIS plugin

In order to provide a free and open source solution for the creation of computational meshes, the plugin BASEmesh for the open source geographic information (GIS) software QGIS was developed. The plugin utilises Jonathan R. Shewchuk's advanced mesh generator Triangle (Shewchuk, 1996) as its meshing algorithm.

BASEmesh version 2.x is compatible with BASEMD and BASEHPC, but requires QGIS version 3.10 or higher. For versions of BASEmesh compatible with QGIS v2.18 or versions lower than v3.10, please refer to the compatibility section on the [BASEmesh Website](#).

### 2.2.1 Installation

BASEmesh is available for installation through a custom plugin repository which is not included in QGIS upon installation. The BASEmesh plugin repository must be added to the QGIS plugin manager by the user prior to installation.



**Figure 2.10** GUI of the BASEMENT 1D grid file editor. The 1-D `BASECHAIN_GEOMETRY` can be exported with `Export DTM` for `BASEplane` under the menu bar `Tools`.



To install BASEmesh, follow these steps:

1. Start QGIS
2. Load the QGIS plugin manager by choosing *Manage and Install Plugins...* in the *Plugins* category of the QGIS toolbar
3. Select *Settings* from the left panel
4. Click on *Add...* and provide a descriptive name, e.g. 'BASEmesh Plugin Repository'
5. Specify the repository address: [https://people.ee.ethz.ch/~basement/qgis\\_plugins/qgis\\_plugins.xml](https://people.ee.ethz.ch/~basement/qgis_plugins/qgis_plugins.xml)
6. Press OK to confirm; a new entry has been added to the list of plugin repositories (make sure the *Status* reports as *connected* before continuing)
7. Select *All* from the left panel of the plugin manager and search for 'BASEmesh'
8. Choose the BASEmesh plugin (if several are available, choose the one with the highest version number) and press *Install Plugin*
9. Close the plugin manager. A new toolbar should have appeared and a *BASEmesh* entry added to the *Plugins* category of the QGIS toolbar

## 2.2.2 Fundamentals

Computational meshes used with BASEplane (applies to BASEMD::BASEplane and BASEHPC::BASEplane) are of the format "2dm" (see [Aquaveo XMS Wiki](#)). The plugin BASEmesh for the free and open source geographic information system software Quantum GIS (QGIS) provides automated routines for mesh generation in case of a small or large meshes. The breaklines, the definition of boundaries and the generation of the quality mesh are steps of the mesh generation process using BASEmesh.

### 2.2.2.1 Breaklines

Breaklines affect the quality mesh outcome by preventing the meshing of elements over them during the meshing process. Breaklines enable to delineate the limits of the quality mesh as well as relevant regions like buildings or zones of local mesh refinement. These regions are characterized by marker points (Regiondefs) that allow the user to divide the computational mesh into areas of common features for the numerical simulation, e.g. setting different initial friction values or definition of an external source over a specific region of the mesh.

Breaklines are important and should be carefully defined with the consideration that the computational mesh attributes a single elevation to the cell center. There is a risk of lost geometrical accuracy at locations of distinct change of slope (e.g. levee crests or river side walls) or where the cells are required to have a determined and fixed elevation (riverbed, bank crest, etc.). In order to overcome this issue, areas of fixed or known elevation need to be delimited by breaklines as regions to ensure that the right elevation is assigned to the cell.

### 2.2.2.2 Boundary Conditions

Boundary conditions control the water and sediment flow into and out of the domain. Boundary conditions are defined on STRINGDEFs, i.e. on a selected sequence of successive vertices (with direction) located either inside or at the boundary of the computational mesh. The sequence of vertices along the stringdef gives the stringdef's direction with a left and right side. The upstream flow direction must be defined by the user during the setup stage of the numerical simulation and has to be set according to the stringdef definition, i.e. direction.

There exists three types of boundary conditions, the external (standard), internal and linked boundaries. The external boundaries are defined on the domain boundary, while the internal boundary is defined inside the domain. Linked boundary conditions connect two stringdefs inside or on the boundary of the domain. More information about the type of boundaries and their features can be found in the Reference Manual. The “upstream\_direction” is determined by placing yourself on the first node of the stringdef and looking into the direction of the second node of the nodestring. Then, determine whether “upstream” is on your left or right side.

STRINGDEFs can be defined on nodestrings, which are listed at the end of the computational mesh file “MyMesh.2dm”.

Please Note: In BASEHPC, the number of nodes per nodestring is limited to 40, i.e. larger nodestrings must be split up.

### 2.2.2.3 Mesh Quality

The quality of the mesh is defined by the size and number of mesh elements that compose the computational mesh. Regions of high interest need some mesh refinement to get higher accuracy and regions of lower interest often have a coarser mesh. Two parameters are characterizing the mesh quality: the maximum element area and the minimum element angle.

The maximum element area is assigned to cluster of elements, i.e. specific region surrounded by breaklines and can vary among the zones. The minimum element angle is a parameter defined over the entire mesh. Smaller angles lead to less elements, while larger angles lead to more elements.

## 2.2.3 Mesh generation workflow

The following section covers the basics of mesh generation using version 2.0 of the BASEmesh plugin. For in-depth parameter explanations and advanced use-cases, refer to the [BASEmesh Manual](#) and the Tutorial *Introduction to BASEmesh*.

Mesh generation in BASEmesh v2.x is performed in two steps. First, a 2D quality mesh is generated using Triangle, which is then interpolated using one or more elevation sources. Elevation sources are either existing meshes containing elevation data (TIN), or raster data in the form of a digital elevation model (DEM). This interpolation can be performed for the mesh nodes (BASEMENT v2.8, BASEMD), the mesh elements (BASEMENT v3.x, BASEHPC), or both, which allows use of the same computational grid for both environments.



### 2.2.3.1 Quality mesh generation

The quality meshing utility provides a QGIS interface to the Triangle advanced mesh generator. As Triangle is two-dimensional, the generated mesh will not contain any elevation information.

The following constraints are available to control the mesh generation process:

- *Break lines*: A map layer containing lines or line strings representing distinct interruptions of the surface slope (e.g. dyke crests, river side walls, ...) which will be preserved in the computational mesh. Note that you do not have to include break lines for node string definitions (see *String definitions* description below).
- *Dividing constraints*: An integer layer attribute used to split a break line before meshing. This is useful when using inner boundaries in BASEMENT, as the number of mesh elements at the upstream and downstream interface must be equal.
- *Constrained points*: Additional points to enforce during triangulation, such as a known measurement point.
- *Minimum angle constraint*: The minimum angle enforced for any mesh elements generated. This heavily affects the element count of the resulting mesh.
- *Maximum area constraint*: A global maximum area for any mesh elements generated. This will be overridden by any region-specific area constraints defined (see below).

In addition to the global mesh quality constraints, additional constraints may be defined for individual mesh regions. A region is any closed loop of break lines, the constraints are then applied by placing a point marker within a region.

These markers may specify up to three flags:

- *Hole marker*: Regions marked as holes will be carved out of the resulting mesh. This flag is mutually exclusive with the other flags.
- *MATID*: Specify the material ID for any mesh elements generated within this region.
- *Maximum area*: This allows overriding the global maximum area constraint for mesh elements in this region.

In BASEMENT an ordered list of neighbouring node IDs is called a *string definition* (aka StringDef) or *node string*. In BASEmesh v2.x, the quality meshing process can be used to define the StringDefs of break lines. They are defined through line strings in a separate map layer and will be preserved in the resulting mesh as break lines. The following outputs can be generated related to StringDefs:

- *String definitions layer*: A map layer containing lines defining the node strings.
- *String definition ID field*: The unique name attribute of a given string definition. Required for node string identification.
- *Include in 2DM node strings*: If checked, the node strings will be written into the 2DM mesh file using *NS* tags. Required for BASEMENT v3.x.

- *Write to sidecar file*: If checked, the node strings will be written into a separate text file. Required for BASEMD.

Note that BASEHPC does not allow more than 200 nodes per node string; split your string definition lines if your meshing parameters generate meshes exceeding this limit.

### 2.2.3.2 Elevation mesh generation

The elevation meshing utility generates mesh geometries in the SMS 2DM format from existing 3D input geometries. It is provided to allow generation of TIN elevation data from geometries and is not necessary if you already have raster (DEM) elevation data for your quality mesh.

You can use the *BASEmesh/Converters/Convert legacy layer* utilities in the QGIS processing toolbox to create 3D geometries from 2D geometries with elevation attributes as used in previous versions of BASEmesh. Only layers containing elevation information will be displayed for this step.

Key parameters for the elevation meshing utility:

- *Line segments*: A map layer containing 3D lines or line strings constraining the generated output geometry.
- *Fixed points*: A map layer containing 3D points used to further constrain the triangulation.
- *Keep convex hull*: If selected, the convex hull of the input data is kept and used as the mesh boundary.
- *Shrink to segments*: If selected, only closed areas enclosed by break lines are included in the generated mesh.

Note that in BASEmesh v2.x, there is no more differentiation between the mesh domain (aka. mesh boundary polygon) and the mesh break lines layer. For behaviour similar to previous versions of BASEmesh, merge the mesh boundary polygon lines into the break lines layer and select the *Shrink to segments* option as your mesh domain.

### 2.2.3.3 Mesh interpolation

The interpolation step converts the flat quality mesh generated by Triangle into a suitable computational mesh for BASEMENT. For BASEMD, this means adding elevation information to the mesh nodes, for BASEHPC, the elevation information is added for the mesh elements instead. This interpolation is done from one or more interpolation sources, i.e. elevation meshes (TIN) or raster data (DEM).

In basic mode, a single elevation source may be selected, though multiple elevation sources are allowed in advanced mode - refer to the Interpolation utility's help panel for details.

Be aware that the interpolation process can be time consuming for large meshes. While it is possible to interpolate both the mesh nodes and elements, this will also double the time required to complete the interpolation process.

---

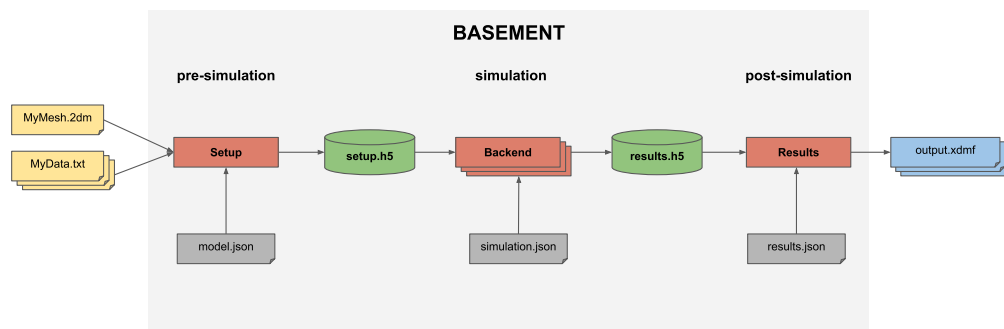
## Simulation workflow

### 3.1 General

The simulation workflow of the software system BASEMENT (light grey rectangular background on Figure 3.1) is composed of three parts: the pre-simulation, the simulation and the post-simulation. Each part contains an executable (red rectangles) and a command file (.json). The command files are in standardized file format of type JavaScript Object Notation (.json) with an independent language and syntaxe. Binary files (green cylinders) of HDF5 type (Hierarchical Data Format version 5, [www.hdfgroup.org](http://www.hdfgroup.org)) work like containers that can store large amount of data and thus allow the division of the numerical simulation in three parts. The input and output data files are located outside of the simulation environment (Figure 3.1).

The pre-simulation consists on setting up the model for the simulation. The hydro- and morphodynamic parameters are defined inside the command file `model.json`. The setup executable combines the computational mesh (`MyMesh.2dm`), external required data (`MyData.txt`) and the command file (`model.json`), validates the model and stores it inside the binary `setup.h5`.

The simulation part runs the simulation on a selected backend type. It combines the



*Figure 3.1* BASEMENT simulation workflow

model (setup.h5) stored in the first container with the command file simulation.json, where the simulation parameters are defined (e.g. execution time, output). The results of the simulation are stored in the second container (results.h5).

The post-simulation part transforms the simulation result file into output data that can be processed by the user. The type of output format (e.g. xdmf) is specified inside the command file results.json. The post-simulation process is based on python scripts.

## 3.2 Pre-Simulation

### 3.2.1 Command Files

The first command file model.json defines the parameters required to run a numerical simulation on the generated computational mesh. In this command file, either the BASEMD or the BASEHPC module must be selected.

The geometry block gives information on the computational mesh used for the 2D simulation. The name of the computational mesh or its path have to be specified. If a computational mesh of module BASEMD::BASEplane is used, an elevation interpolation method has to be defined. If no interpolation method is specified, the default interpolation method “mean” is selected. In the STRINGDEF block, the stringdefs must be listed by their name and the upstream flow direction should be indicated as either left or right (see Section 2.2.2.2). The in the REGIONDEF block, regions can be defined by listing a region name and assigning cells to that region via the MatID from the .2dm mesh file. Currently, each MatID should only be assigned to one region. Assigning an already assigned MatID to another region will overwrite the assignment to the previous region.

The hydraulics block contains the information about the initial conditions (dry, continue, region\_defined), the parameters (CFL, minimum water depth, . . .), the boundary conditions, friction values, external sources and flood tracking. If the initial conditions are defined via regions, dry initial conditions are assigned for cells which do not belong to any regions from REGIONDEF or whose region is not specifically assigned initial conditions. The boundary conditions are defined by giving the corresponding STRINGDEF name and the required type (standard, linked or internal). The friction value of a cell is set to the default friction value unless specified otherwise via regions. Regions can further be used to specify external sources. The flood tracking feature will track the maximum values of the water depth, flow velocity, specific discharge, bed shear stress and the flood arrival time.

The morphology block contains all information for setting a morphological simulation with uniform bedload transport. The bed material, the bedload transport formula, initial conditions and parameters like porosity and sediment density are required. Standard bedload boundary conditions characterize sediment inflow and outflow. The curvature and lateral bed slope effects can be activated in order to influence the bedload transport direction. Further, gravitational transport processes can be activated.

The command file model.json does not give any information about the duration of the simulation or the type of output. These are implemented in the next command files.

### 3.2.2 Model Setup

The setup executable gathers the different input files and generates the run file for the simulation stored in binary format (setup.h5). It validates the model before starting the simulation.

## 3.3 Simulation

### 3.3.1 Command File

The command file simulation.json contains information about the simulation time, the type of output (see Table ??) and optionally the minimum and maximum time step allowed. The user can define the start time, the output timestep and the end of the numerical simulation. The water surface, the water depth, the flow velocity or the change in bed elevation are examples of specific output that can be defined inside the command file. The output is generally defined on the mesh elements except for the hydraulic and sediment discharge, calculated at flow boundaries (nodestrings).

The command file simulation.json is coupled to the setup file stored inside the first container (setup.h5) in order to run the numerical simulation on a selected backend type. The results are stored as “results.h5” inside the second container.

### 3.3.2 Model Backend

The backend type can be selected between central processor unit (CPU), graphics processor unit (GPU) or a combination of GPU and CPU. The CPU provides sequential or multi-threading (OpenMP) backends. The backend types that support the numerical simulation are:

- seq: sequential execution on the CPU
- omp: multi-threading using OpenMP technology
- cuda: GPU
- cudaC: GPU with some kernels running sequentially on the CPU
- cudaO: GPU with some kernels running in parallel (OpenMP) on the CPU

All the backends execute the numerical simulations in double precision (default) and can be changed to single precision. For simulation running on CPU, the number of cores has to be given as argument.

## 3.4 Post-Simulation

The post-simulation converts the simulation results stored in the second container (results.h5) into a defined output format. The name and the output format are specified inside the command file results.json. At the moment, only the .xdmf file type is available

(Figure 3.1). The output.xdmf file can be modified by the user using the software ParaView to present the simulation results in a proper way.

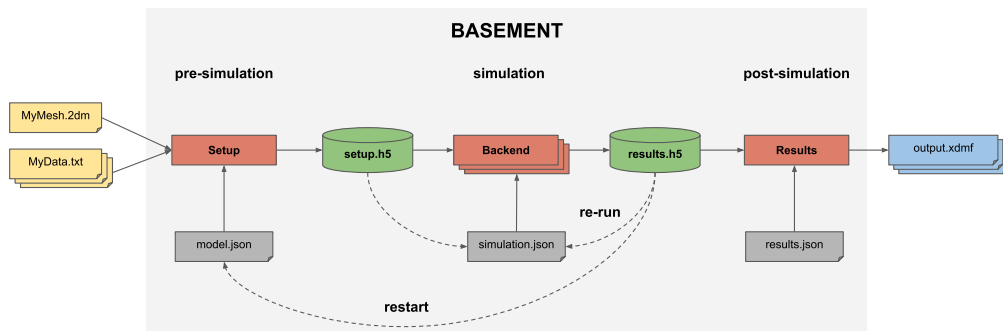
A python script [BMv3NodestringResulty.py](#) is available for extracting the stringdefs results (discharge) stored in the results.h5 binary and converts them in a text format (.csv). The available outputs are listed and described in Table 3.1.

**Table 3.1** Output of the post-processing python script *BMv3NodestringResulty.py*

Output	Description
Mean wse	mean water surface elevation [m]
Discharge	total normal water discharge Q [m <sup>3</sup> /s]
Wetted area	total wetted area of the edges belonging to the NS [m <sup>2</sup> ]
Mean bottom elevation	mean bed elevation of wetted edges [m]
Reference elevation	reference elevation (talweg) [m]
Wetted geometric length	wetted geometric length [m]
Total water volume stored in cells	total water volume stored in the cells belonging to the NS
Total cells conveyance	total conveyance of the cells belonging to the NS
Morphological flux	total normal morphological flux [m <sup>3</sup> /s] as compact volume, no porosity (output)
Bedload transport	total bed load transport capacity [m <sup>3</sup> /s] as compact volume, no porosity

## 3.5 Re-Run Simulation

The concept of rerun is to execute the same setup file (setup.h5) by fetching the initial conditions from the result file (results.h5) without parsing the command file model.json. It allows to continue a simulation from given results, thus obtaining a longer simulation without starting from the beginning. Other parameters can be modified like setting different output time step or adding/removing an output type. The rerun is activated by setting a start time larger than zero and the initial conditions are taken from the result file (results.h5) that should be copied inside the setup file.



*Figure 3.2* BASEMENT simulation workflow with restart and re-run processes

## 3.6 Restart Simulation

Restarting a simulation (Figure 3.2) means to modify the parameters of the command file `model.json`, while fetching initial conditions from an existing result file (`results.h5`). It allows, for example to run two different simulations one after the other, e.g. by adding bed load transport after a purely hydraulic simulation that reached steady state.

The block containing the initial conditions (`model.json`) is set as `continue` and the existing result file name with the time at which the new simulation start is specified inside the command file. The command file `simulation.json` indicates the desired end of the simulation and the output time step. The starting time is still required and should be set to 0.0.





---

# Graphical User Interface (GUI)

## 4.1 General

The BASEMENT graphical user interface assists the user with model configuration, numerical simulation and result export. For this purpose, the application provides a convenient way to edit the JSON configuration files and to select and run the backend executables.

## 4.2 First Steps

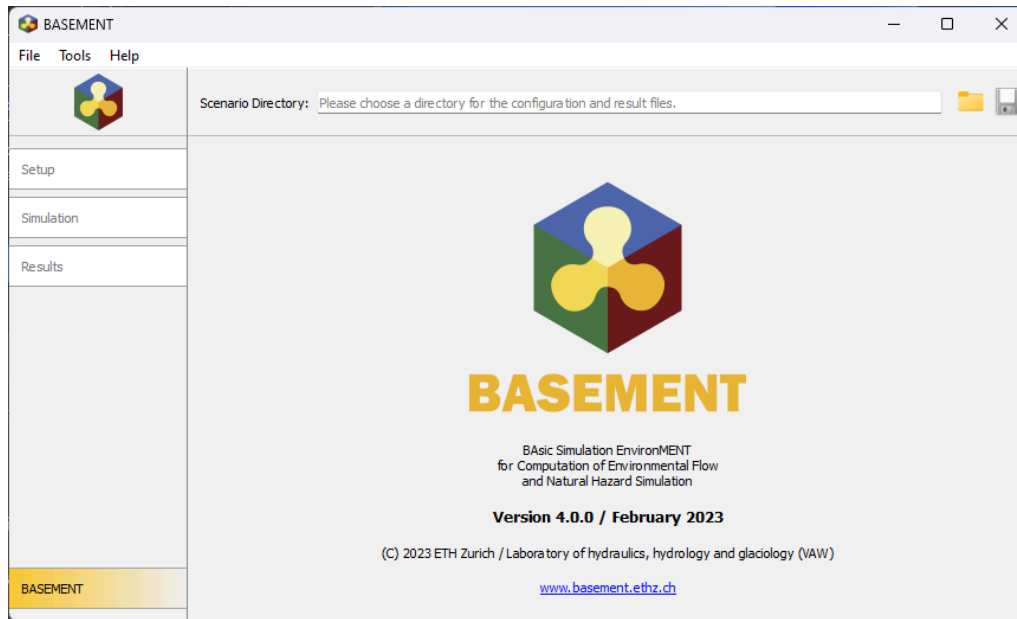
Once started, the BASEMENT user interface application displays the welcome screen (see Figure 4.1). Notice that all the tabs except for ‘BASEMENT’ are deactivated. The first and most important step when using the application is to select the scenario directory. This directory will contain all the configuration and output files that the application reads and writes. To select a scenario directory, click the button with the “Open” icon and select a folder using the folder selection dialog.

### 4.2.1 Scenario Directory

A scenario directory can only be opened by a single instance of the application at a time. A temporary ‘scenario\_directory.lock’ file is created in the scenario directory to enforce this constraint. This file signals that the directory is locked until the application is closed. If the scenario directory does not exist (this is checked regularly by the application) then an error icon is displayed in the scenario directory text field.

### 4.2.2 Load and Save

The JSON configuration files stored in a directory are loaded when it is selected as a new scenario directory. All currently unsaved changes are discarded after the user accepts the



*Figure 4.1 Welcome Screen*

corresponding warning. To save the three JSON configuration files for setup, simulation, and results into the current scenario directory click the button with the “Save” icon.

The tab ‘Setup’ is activated and selected as soon as a valid scenario directory has been chosen.

## 4.3 Setup

The setup screen (Figure 4.2) is designed for scenario parameter definition. The main part, the JSON editor, contains three columns: ‘Parameter’, ‘Value’, and ‘Validation’. The name of a JSON item (a parameter or a group of parameters) is displayed in the column ‘Parameter’, its value is displayed in the column ‘Value’ and the corresponding validation messages are shown in the ‘Validation’ column. Note that the button ‘Write’ is deactivated as long as the validation fails due to invalid parameters. Initially, only the item ‘Setup’ is present.

### 4.3.1 Adding and Deleting Items

To add a subitem to a parameter group (i.e. a JSON array or a JSON array), right-click on the item to open a context menu as shown in Figure 4.3. Select the item that you want to add for JSON objects or click the generic ‘Add item’ for JSON arrays. Once selected, the new subitem and all required sub-subitems are created automatically with default values (if available). Press Ctrl+Shift+A to expand all parameter groups quickly.

To delete a JSON item, use the context menu and select ‘Delete item’. Deleting parameter groups deletes the group and all contained items (after displaying a warning).

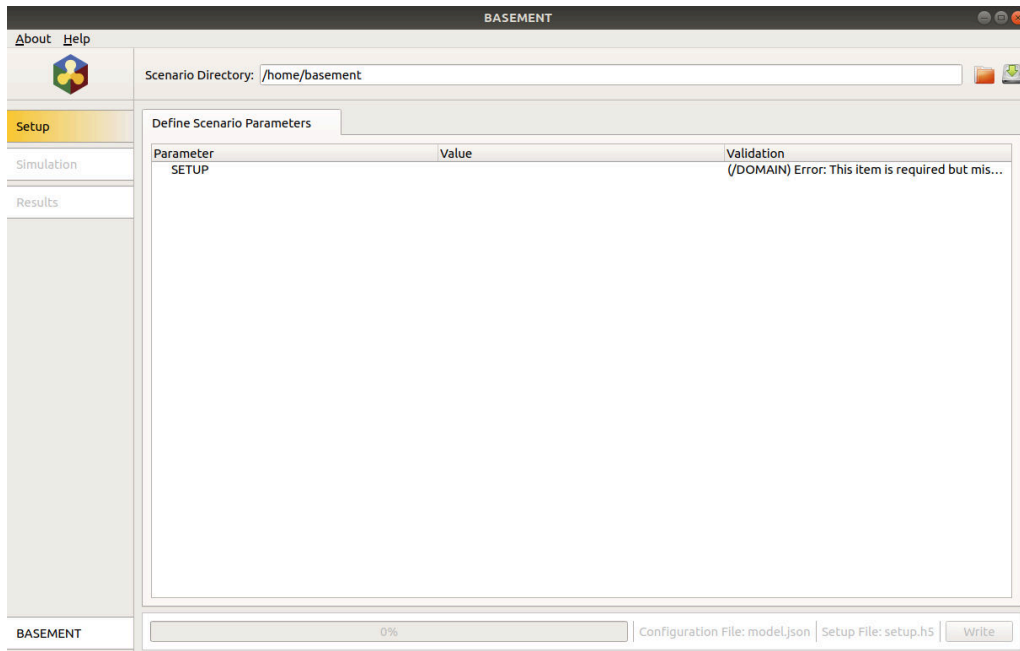


Figure 4.2 Setup Screen

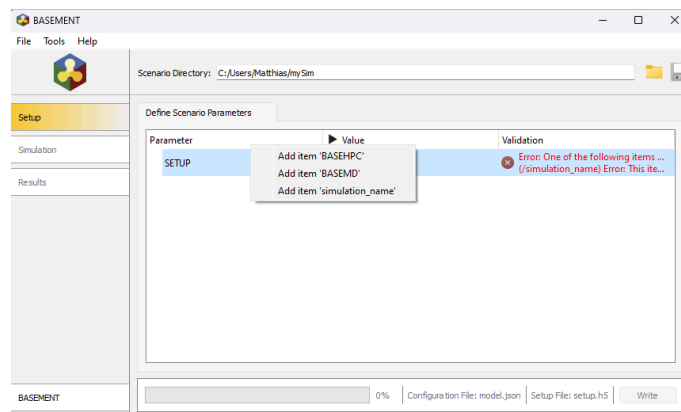
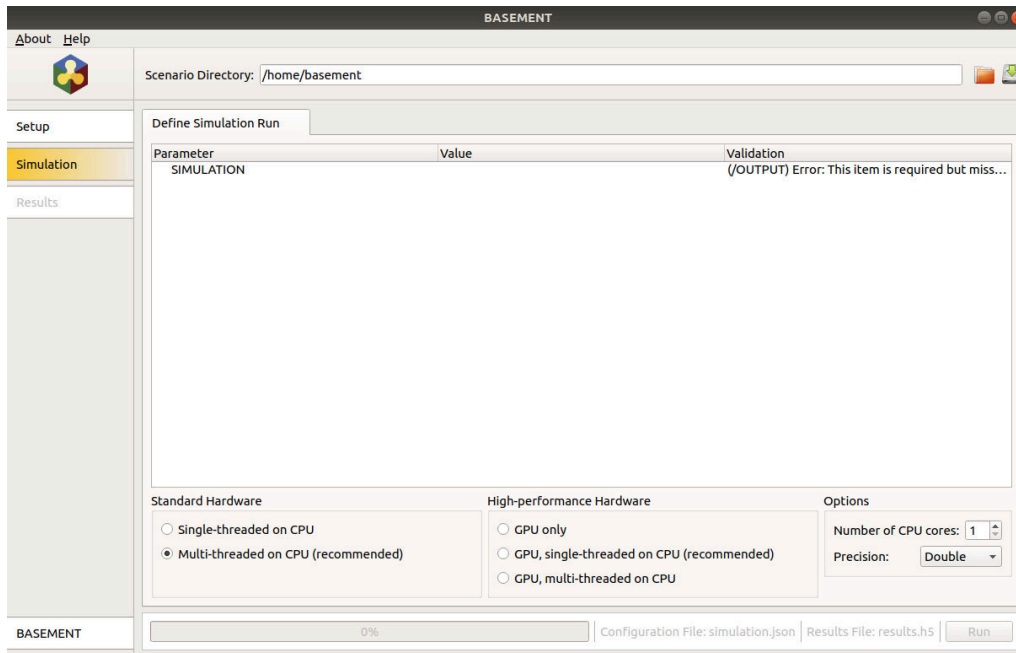


Figure 4.3 Adding JSON Items



*Figure 4.4 File Name Editor*



*Figure 4.5 Simulation Screen*

### 4.3.2 Help and Parameter Values

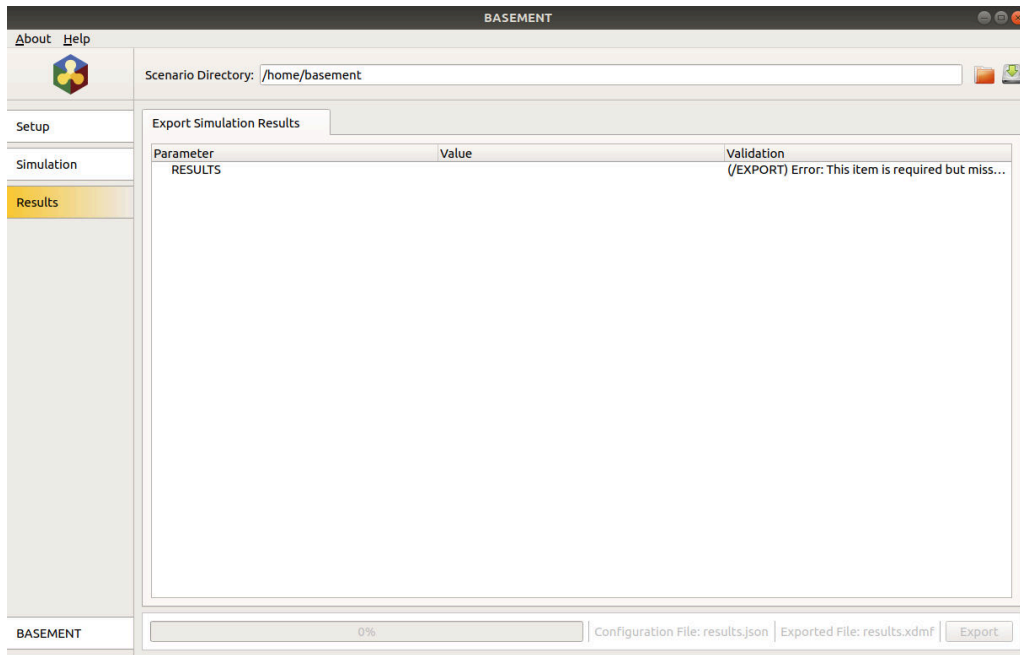
If you want to see the help for a parameter, mouse-over the parameter name and a tooltip with a parameter description appears. Double-clicking a parameter value opens a type-specific editor. In particular, you can click the “Open” icon to select a file for parameters that expect a file name (see Figure 4.4).

### 4.3.3 Run BASEMENT Setup

Click the ‘Write’ button to write the JSON file and to run the setup executable in the background when you are done with configuring the scenario parameters (the names of the written files are displayed next to this button). A closable console tab is opened. This tab contains two views: ‘Console Output’ and ‘Error Output’. The first view contains information about the status from the running BASEMENT setup process. The second view, ‘Error Output’, contains error messages from this process. If everything went well, all the files are successfully written and the ‘Simulation’ tab is activated.

## 4.4 Simulation

The simulation screen (Figure 4.5) is enabled if the file ‘setup.h5’ exists in the scenario directory. Use this screen to edit and review the parameters required to run the numerical simulation. The JSON editor works just like the editor in ‘Setup’, but of course the available parameters are different and only the item ‘Simulation’ is present initially.



*Figure 4.6 Results Screen*

#### 4.4.1 Selecting the Simulation Backend

The simulation screen also provides a way to select the simulation executable and command line flags: Choose the number of CPU cores that shall be used for the simulation, whether you want to compute on the GPU and the precision of the simulation using the controls on the lower end of the screen. Clearly, the number of CPU cores can only be set for multithreaded simulation backends.

#### 4.4.2 Run Simulation

When all the parameters are defined and valid, click the button ‘Run’ to launch the numerical simulation. Again, this will save the JSON configuration file and start the simulation backend in the background (the names of the files that are written are displayed next to the button). Track the progress of the simulation using the progress bar or click ‘Abort’ to abort. If everything went well, all the files are successfully written and the ‘Results’ tab is activated.

### 4.5 Results

The results tab (Figure 4.6) is enabled if the file ‘results.h5’ exists in the scenario directory. It can be used to define the export parameters. Again, the JSON editor works just like the editor in ‘Setup’. Initially, only the item ‘Results’ is present.

When all the parameters are defined and valid, click the button ‘Export’ to save the JSON configuration file and generate the output. If everything went well, the exported file (and an auxiliary results file in the case of export to ‘xdmf’) is successfully written to the scenario directory and is available for post-processing.



---

## Run the program

### 5.1 Graphical user interface (GUI)

The installation and executing of the BASEMENT software is described in the part Setup and First Start of the “Introduction and Installation” of this manual. Further details concerning the GUI of BASEMENT are explained in Section [4.1](#).

### 5.2 Batch mode under Linux

Executing a simulation with BASEMENT normally opens the graphical user interface (GUI) and requires some input from the user, e.g. to select the model data and to confirm warnings generated by the program at the start and during run-time. But BASEMENT can optionally be started without any graphical interaction and without user input. This feature is especially useful if one or several models shall be run automatically via batch or script file. Be aware that executing in batch mode requires special attention, since significant warnings may be suppressed without being noticed! It is recommended to study the generated ‘log-file’ after the simulation to check the program output for warnings which may have been generated during run time.

Executing in batch mode can be specified at the program start of BASEMENT using command line arguments. The execution of BASEMENT is split in three steps, the setup, the simulation and the results having their own backend and parameters.

#### 5.2.1 Setup

The setup parameters of the numerical model are defined in the json file (“model.json”). The setup is executed from the command prompt (console) using the following line:

```
$ BMv4_setup model.json -o setup.h5
```

The arguments of the setup can be obtained in the command prompt (console) with the help flag ‘-h’. Table 5.1 shows the setup arguments.

```
$ BMv4_setup -h
```

**Table 5.1** Command line flags and arguments for the setup. Some flags are restricted to model definitions making use of the BASEHPC module.

Setup flag	Definition and arguments
-h , -help	display help information
-v , -version	displays version information
-o , -output	path to HDF5 output file
-l , -log	level of debug messages [BASEHPC]
-n , -nthreads	number of threads [BASEHPC]

### 5.2.2 Simulation

The execution of the simulation is executed from the command prompt (console) using the following line:

```
$ BMv4_simulation simulation.json setup.h5 -o results.h5
```

Different option for running the simulation are available via command line flags, while some flags, such as the backend type, are only available for simulations with the module BASEHPC. The following backends are available for simulations with the module BASEHPC:

- seq
- omp
- cuda
- cudaC
- cudaO

The backend “omp” stands for parallel execution with OpenMP and the number of thread should be specified. The backend “cuda” stands for GPU simulation. The backend “cudaC” executes the simulation using a coupled GPU and sequential processor and finally “cudaO” uses a coupled GPU and parallel processor. Simulations with the BASEMD module are always executed with the “omp” backend and the selected number of threads.

The various backends available for the BASEHPC module can also be run with single precision.

*Please note: Using single precision can lead to less accurate results!*

The command line arguments of the simulation executable are shown in Table 5.2.



**Table 5.2** *Command line flags and arguments for the simulation*

Setup flag	Definition and arguments
-h , -help	display help information
-v , -version	displays version information
-p , -progress	print simulation progress
-o , -output path	path to HDF5 output file
-b , -backend name	the computational backend to use [BASEHPC]
-s , -single-precision	use single-precision arithmetic [BASEHPC]
-n , -nthreads number	number of threads (int)
-l , -log level	level of debug messages [BASEHPC]

### 5.2.3 Results

The last backend converts the simulation results into XDMF format. This executable must only be applied for simulations with the BASEHPC module, or for the BASEMD module involving a BASEplane domain. The result file (“results.json”) is executed as follow:

```
$ BmV4_results results.json results.h5 -o results.xdmf
```

The command line arguments for the output generation are listed in Table 5.3

**Table 5.3** *Command line flags and arguments for the results*

Setup flag	Definition and arguments
-h , -help	display help information
-v , -version	displays version information
-o , -output	path to HDF5 output file
-l , -log	level of debug messages [BASEHPC]
-n , -nthreads	number of threads (int)

The command line argument can be supported in any order.

Note that the ‘xdmf’ output file format contains a reference to the simulation results instead of copying the data. Also, an auxiliary results file (named ‘output\_aux.h5’ if the output name is ‘output’) is generated when exporting this file format. This has the advantage of using less storage space, but it also means that the three files (i.e. the simulation results file, the auxiliary results file, and the generated output file) are required to display the results. When opening such an output file, the file with the simulation results will be read from the path specified using the ‘-results’ command line parameter. Therefore provide a relative path to the simulation results file if you want to be able to move these files to different locations together.

Of particular interest is the possibility to run BASEMENT in the batch mode without the GUI to be started. Under Linux this can be done with a shell script. In a shell script, the three steps as well as several simulations can be run consecutively (for example over the weekend). To generate a shell script just create an empty text file and replace the ending ‘.txt’ by ‘.sh’. In this file several command lines can be defined as for example:

```
# Project 1
```

```

BMv4_setup /home/MyUser/Project_1/model.json \
  --output /home/MyUser/Project_1/setup.h5

BMv4_simulation /home/MyUser/Project_1/simulation.json \
  /home/MyUser/Project_1/setup.h5 \
  --output /home/MyUser/Project_1/results.h5 \
  --backend omp --nthreads 4

BMv4_results /home/MyUser/Project_1/results.json \
  /home/MyUser/Project_1/results.h5 \
  -o /home/MyUser/Project_1/mySim_output

# Project 2
BMv4_setup /home/MyUser/Project_2/model.json \
  --output /home/MyUser/Project_2/setup.h5

BMv4_simulation /home/MyUser/Project_2/simulation.json \
  /home/MyUser/Project_2/setup.h5 \
  --output /home/MyUser/Project_2/results.h5 \
  --backend omp --nthreads 4

BMv4_results /home/MyUser/Project_2/results.json \
  /home/MyUser/Project_2/results.h5 \
  --output /home/MyUser/Project_2/results.xdmf

```

To make the shell script executable open to console in the same directory of the shell script and run

```
chmod +x myShellScript.sh
```

Then run the shell script in the console with

```
./myShellScript.sh
```

## 5.3 Batch mode under Windows

Running BASEMENT 4.x in with a graphical user interface under Microsoft Windows can be done with the same work flow as described in Section 5.2. The syntax of the PowerShell is slightly different from that of the console. Further, the different backends of the BASEMENT software package have to be called with the full path of the installation folder. Note: Folder paths with whitespaces must be written in quotation marks (“”).

For example in the case you installed BASEMENT 4.x in under the path “C:\Program Files\BASEMENT 4.0.0” and your simulation scenario is stored on drive “F:\” in the folder “Project\_1”, then you should run the simulation with the following three commands:

```
C:\"Program Files\BASEMENT 4.0.0"\bin\BMv4_setup.exe `
```

```

F:\Project_1\model.json `
-o F:\Project_1\setup.h5

C:"Program Files\BASEMENT 4.0.0"\bin\BMv4_simulation.exe `
F:\Project_1\simulation.json `
F:\Project_1\setup.h5 `
--output F:\Project_1\results.h5 --backend omp --nthreats 4

C:"Program Files\BASEMENT 4.0.0"\bin\BMv4_results.exe `
F:\Project_1\results.json `
F:\Project_1\results.h5 `
--output F:\Project_1\results.xdmf

```

Of particular interest is the possibility to run BASEMENT in the batch mode without the GUI to be started. Under Microsoft Windows this can be done with a batch file. In a batch file, the three steps of the simulation workflow as well as several simulations can be run consecutively (for example over the weekend). To generate a batch file just create an empty text file and replace the ending `.txt` by `.bat`. In this file several command lines can be defined as for example:

```

C:"Program Files\BASEMENT 4.0.0"\bin\BMv4_setup.exe `
F:\Project_1\model.json `
-o F:\Project_1\setup.h5

C:"Program Files\BASEMENT 4.0.0"\bin\BMv4_simulation.exe `
F:\Project_1\simulation.json `
F:\Project_1\setup.h5 `
--output F:\Project_1\results.h5 --backend omp --nthreats 4

C:"Program Files\BASEMENT 4.0.0"\bin\BMv4_results.exe `
F:\Project_1\results.json `
F:\Project_1\results.h5 `
--output F:\Project_1\results.xdmf

C:"Program Files\BASEMENT 4.0.0"\bin\BMv4_setup.exe `
F:\Project_2\model.json `
-o F:\Project_2\setup.h5

C:"Program Files\BASEMENT 4.0.0"\bin\BMv4_simulation.exe `
F:\Project_2\simulation.json `
F:\Project_2\setup.h5 `
--output F:\Project_2\results.h5 --backend omp --nthreats 4

C:"Program Files\BASEMENT 4.0.0"\bin\BMv4_results.exe `
F:\Project_2\results.json `
F:\Project_2\results.h5 `
--output F:\Project_2\results.xdmf

```

Then run the batch file by double clicking on it.



# 6

---

## Differences between modules BASEMD and BASEHPC

The specific differences between the BASEMD and BASEHPC modules regarding the grid generation, the workflow, the model setup, the simulation and result configuration, are listed in this chapter by tables. Further, the differences are illustrated by a case study.

### 6.1 General

The specific differences between the BASEMD and BASEHPC modules regarding the grid generation, the workflow, the model setup, the simulation and result configuration, are listed in this chapter by tables. Further, the differences are illustrated by a case study. It is worth to remark that, given the differences summarized later, the numerical solutions of BASEMD and BASEHPC are not identical, even when conducted on the same domain. Nevertheless, both versions are tested for robustness, accuracy and convergence.

### 6.2 Grid topology and generation

*Table 6.1 Main differences regarding the computational mesh*

BASEMD	BASEHPC
Triangular and quadrilateral cells	Triangular cells
Dual mesh (cell vertex and cell centered)	Cell centered mesh
Variable bottom elevation over the cell	Constant bottom elevation over the cell

<b>BASEMD</b>	<b>BASEHPC</b>
Computational mesh in 2dm format (SMS), including material indices (stringdefs defined separately in *.bmc file)	Computational mesh in 2dm format (SMS), including material indices and stringdefs
Domain differentiation with element_ids	Domain differentiation with regiondef

*Table 6.2 Main differences regarding the grid generation with BASEmesh*

<b>BASEMD</b>	<b>BASEHPC</b>
Single procedure to generate a .2dm file with BASEmesh	Single procedure to generate a .2dm file with BASEmesh
Elevation information stored per mesh node (node z-coordinate)	Elevation information stored per cell
Stringdefs can be saved in separate *.bmc file for further usage	Stringdefs must be included at the end of the .2dm file
Manual editing of mesh in Qgis	Not available
View of the mesh in 3D	View of the mesh in 2D

## 6.3 Workflow

*Table 6.3 Major changes in workflow*

	<b>BASEMD</b>	<b>BASEHPC</b>
Configuration files	one command file with arbitrary name: *.bmc	three command files with fixed name: model.json, simulation.json and results.json
Data storage	results stored in a specified format	setup and result stored in HDF5 container (.h5)
Rerun	modify *.bmc file and run simulation	modify simulation.json and run simulation
Restart	modify *.bmc and select restart file	modify model.json and select restart file (.h5)

	<b>BASEMD</b>	<b>BASEHPC</b>
Executables	one executable (basement.exe) for CPU & SMP computing	separate executables for GUI, setup, results and for each simulation backend, e.g. for CPU, SMP and GPU

## 6.4 Setup

*Table 6.4 Main changes regarding model setup*

	<b>BASEMD</b>	<b>BASEHPC</b>
Command file type	run.bmc	model.json
Physical properties	gravity viscosity rho_fluid	gravity - -
Geometry	mesh file stringdef movable bed index_table -	mesh file stringdef - regiondef interpolation

*Table 6.5 Main changes in the **hydraulics** block of the domain BASEplane*

	<b>BASEMD</b>	<b>BASEHPC</b>
<b>Parameters:</b>		
Riemann Solver	exact, HLL and HLLC	HLLC
Fluid density	no (physical properties block)	yes
Max time step	no (timestep block)	yes
CFL	no (timestep block)	yes
Dynamic depth solver	water depth from left and right side of the cell edge and from center of the right and left cells	water depth from center of the right and left cells

	BASEMD	BASEHPC
Safe mode	no	yes
<b>Friction</b>		
Type	Manning Strickler Chezy Yalin Darcy-Weissbach Bezzola	Manning Strickler Chezy - - Bezzola
Wall friction	yes	no
Grain size friction	yes	no
<b>Boundary</b>		
Type	- hydrograph	<b>Standard</b> uniform_in uniform_out
	- zhydrograph	<b>Standard</b> zhydrograph <b>Linked</b> zhydrograph_linked, zhydrograph_linked_kinE
	zero_gradient weir	zero_gradient_out weir_out_constant, weir_out_dynamic <b>Linked</b> weir_linked_constant, weir_linked_dynamic
	gate	-
	- HQ_relation	<b>Standard</b> hqrelation_out <b>Linked</b> 2way_hqrelation_linked, hqrelation_linked
	coupling	-
	- wall	<b>Internal:</b> wall_internal



	<b>BASEMD</b>	<b>BASEHPC</b>
		wall_internal hqrelation_internal
File type	hydrograph, weir, gate, hqrelation	discharge, weir elevation, hqrelation, wse
Boundary inside the computational domain	Inner boundary (weir, gate and hqrelation)	<b>Internal</b> boundary:  wall, dynamic wall and h-Q relation <b>Linked</b> boundary: weir, h-Q relation
<b>Turbulence model</b>	yes	yes
<b>External source</b>		
Type	source discharge	total and distributed
Sink behavior	negative source discharge values	exact, available, infinity
<b>Initial</b>		
Type	dry continue index_table	dry continue region_defined
<b>Flood tracking</b>	no	yes

*Table 6.6 Main changes in the **morphology** block of the domain BASEplane*

	<b>BASEMD</b>	<b>BASEHPC</b>
<b>Parameter</b>		
Active layer	yes (control_volume)	no
Porosity	porosity	sediment_porosity
Density	density	sediment_density

	<b>BASEMD</b>	<b>BASEHPC</b>
Starting time	- (bedload)	morphodynamic_start
morph_cycle	yes	no
morphological factor	no	yes
time scaling	no	with morphological factor
Create new layers	yes	no
Grid perturbation (random)	distortion	-
<b>Bedmaterial</b>		
Grain class	Single or multi grain classes	Single grain class
Layer	Multiple layers	Single layer
Fix bed elevation	.2dm mesh or node list	.2dm mesh or over region (index)
<b>Bedload</b>		
Bedload transport	Simple upwind scheme	HLL-type Approximate Riemann Solver (Soares-Frazão and Zech, 2011)
Closure formula	mpm - engelundhansen mpmh power_law mpm_multi wilcockcrowe ashidamichiue parker rickenmann	MPM MPM-like (adaptable) Engelund and Hansen - Grass-like (adaptable) - - - -

	<b>BASEMD</b>	<b>BASEHPC</b>
	smartjaeggi	smartjaeggi
	smartjaeggi_multi	-
	wu	-
	vanrijn	-
<b>Boundary</b>		<b>Standard</b>
- Inflow	-	sedimentograph
	sediment_discharge	sedimentograph_warea
	-	sedimentograph_conveyance
	IOUp	equilibrium_in
	transport_capacity	transport_capacity
	-	transport_capacity_warea
	-	transport_capacity_conveyance
- Outflow	IODown	equilibrium_out
Parameters	upwind factor	-
	cell average bedload flux	cell average bedload flux (default)
Direction	lateral_bed_slope	LATERAL_SLOPE
	curvature_effect_static	-
	curvature_effect_dynamic	CURVATURE
Inner boundary	weir, open	<b>Internal:</b>
	-	equilibrium_linked
<b>Incipient motion</b>	angle_of_repose	repose_angle
	local_slope_vanrijn	van_rijn
	local_slope_chen	chen_et_al
<b>Gravitational transport</b>	yes	yes
<b>Source</b>		
Type	sediment_discharge	sediment_discharge
	dredge	-

**Table 6.7** Introduction of the *tracers* block in the domain *BASEplane*

	BASEMD	BASEHPC
<b>Parameters:</b>		
Number of species	no	num_tracers (max. 5)
Starting time	no	tracers_start
<b>Boundary</b>		
Type	no	<b>Standard</b> discharge_in discharge_in_warea concentration_in zero_gradient_out
<b>External source</b>		
Type	no	total and concentration
Sink behavior	no	exact, available, infinity
<b>Initial</b>		
Type	no	zero uniform continue region_defined

## 6.5 Simulation

**Table 6.8** Main changes regarding simulation parameters

	BASEMD	BASEHPC
Command file type	run.bmc	simulation.json
Simulation time	start_time total_run_time output_time_step restart_time_step console_time_step reference_time	start end out - - -
Timestep	initial_time_step minimum_time_step	init minimum

	<b>BASEMD</b>	<b>BASEHPC</b>
Simulation outputs	wse	water_surface
	depth	water_depth
	velocity	flow_velocity
	abs_velocity	flow_velocity_abs
	abs_momentum	-
	z_element	bottom_elevation
	z_node	-
	friction	friction_chezy
	deltaz	delta_z
	tau	-
	specific_discharge	spec_discharge
	concentration	-
	susp_load	-
	susp_net_deposition_rate	-
	susp_grain_conc	suspended_conc
	susp_deltaz	delta_z
	susp_total_pickup	-
	susp_total_deposition	-
	susp_grain_pickup	-
	susp_grain_deposition	-
	-	suspended_theta
	theta_critical	theta_critical
	grain_size	-
	grain_bedload	-
	bedload_vec	-
	saturation	-
	sediment_sum	-
	-	bed_gradient
	-	theta
	-	trsp_capacity
	-	trsp_capacity_abs
	-	flow_radius
	-	flow_curvature
	-	flood_tracking
	pore_pressure	-
	-	ns_hyd_discharge
	-	ns_mor_discharge
	external_source_discharge	-
	radius_curvature	-
	radius_curvature_abs	-
	-	turb_k
	-	turb_reynolds

	BASEMD	BASEHPC
	momentum	-
	water_table	-
	biomass	-
	carrying_cap	-
	source_friction	-
	source_wall_friction	-
	source_internal_friction	-
	source_bed	-
	balance_discharge_fluxes	-
	balance_momentum_fluxes -	- tracer1
	-	tracer2
	-	tracer3
	-	tracer4
	-	tracer5

## 6.6 Results

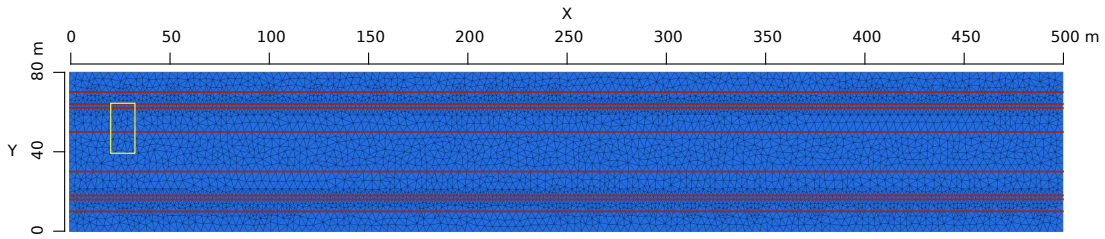
*Table 6.9 Main changes regarding the results parameters*

	BASEMD	BASEHPC
Command file type	run.bmc	results.json
Format	ascii, sms, tecplot, shape, vtk	xdmf
Output Type	node_centered	-
	element_centered	element_centered
	BASEviz	-
	node_history	-
	element_history	-
	stringdef_history	nodestring
	edge_history	-
	boundary_history	nodestring
	balance	-
	avs_ucd	-
	sediment_grid	-

## 6.7 Case example

### 6.7.1 Description

This section provides helpful hints for the users already familiarised with BASEMENT. For beginners, please have a look at the User Manual and the Tutorials first. The objective of this test case is to illustrate the main differences between BASEMD::BASEplane and



**Figure 6.1** Quality mesh used for the case example with breaklines (red)

BASEHPC::BASEplane. A hydraulic simulation of a simple straight trapezoidal channel illustrates the changes and differences between the two versions. The geometry of the channel is specified in Table 6.10.

**Table 6.10** Geometry of trapezoidal channel

Type	Value	Unit
Length	500	m
Bed width	20	m
Bank slope	1/3	-
Bank height	4	m
Bank crest width	2	m
Bed slope	0.2	%
Flood plain width	10	m

## 6.7.2 Computational mesh

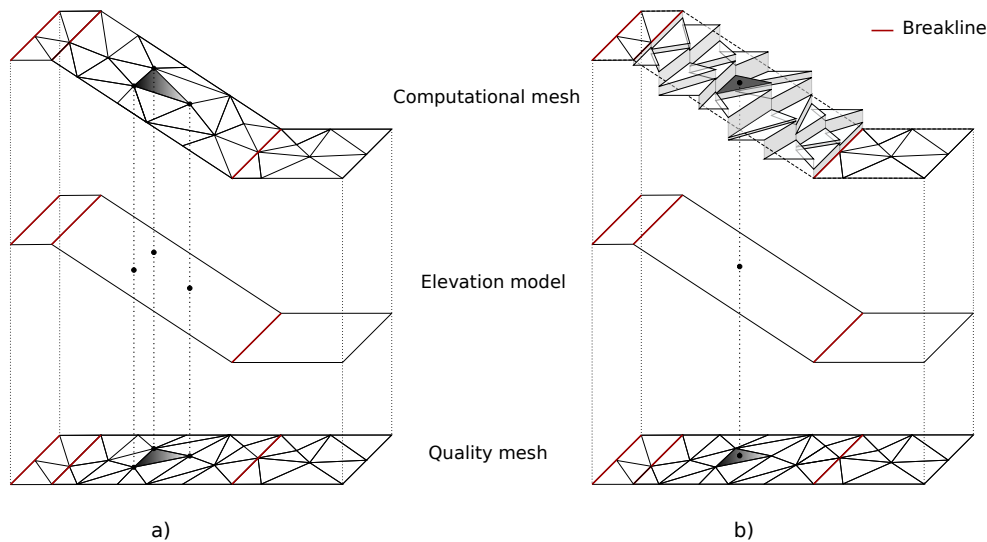
The topology of the computational mesh used for BASEHPC::BASEplane is different than for BASEMD::BASEplane, see Tables 6.1 and 6.2. This section describes the differences between the two mesh types and provides a guideline on how to import a v2.x (or BASEMD::BASEplane) mesh into BASEMENT version 4.

### 6.7.2.1 Quality mesh

**Table 6.11** Quality mesh attributes

Type	Value
Number of cells	9418
Number of vertices	4862
Minimum triangle angle	30
Cell maximum area	10
Number of breaklines	8
Regiondefs	3 (channel bed, banks and floodplains)

The quality mesh contains all the mesh attributes defined by the user, i.e. cell size, breaklines, regiondefs, minimum triangle angle and maximum cell area, but has no elevation information. The quality mesh of the simple straight trapezoidal channel (Figure 6.1) is identical for both versions, BASEMD and BASEHPC and its attributes are listed in Table 6.11. The



**Figure 6.2** Schematic sketch of the elevation interpolation methods with breaklines (red):  
a) BASEMD b) BASEHPC

procedure to generate a quality mesh with QGIS using the BASEmesh plugin is explain in the Tutorial of BASEMENT v2.8 documentation.

### 6.7.2.2 Computational mesh

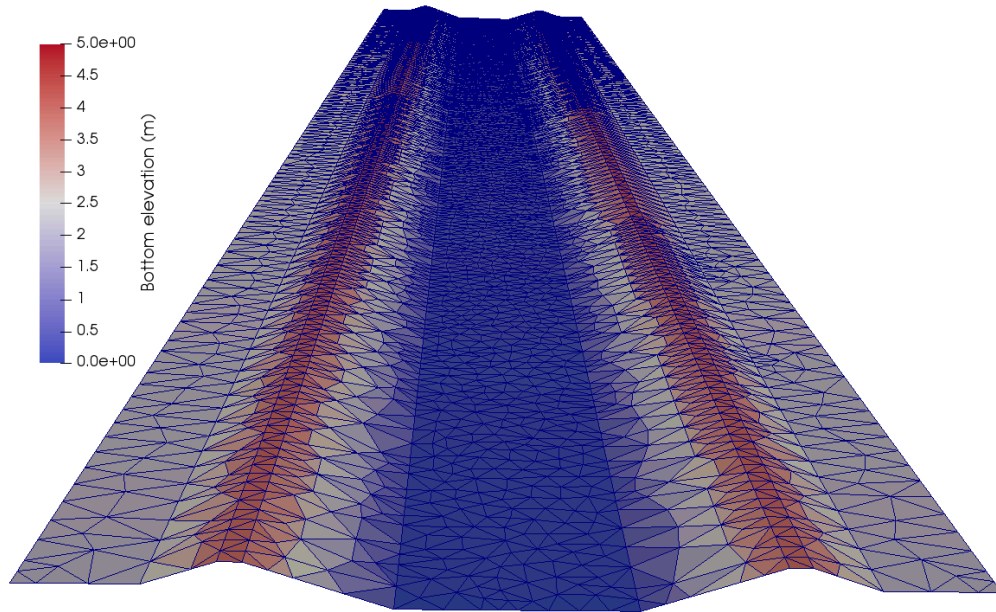
The elevation information can be provided by cross sections, height contour lines, raster data or elevation functions. The computational mesh is generated by interpolating the elevation data at specific points of the quality mesh.

The main difference between the computational mesh of BASEHPC and BASEMD lies in the process of attributing the elevation information to the mesh cells. A small surface area (yellow rectangle, Figure 6.1) is schematically reproduced on Figure 6.2 in order to illustrate the two approaches used to create the computational mesh.

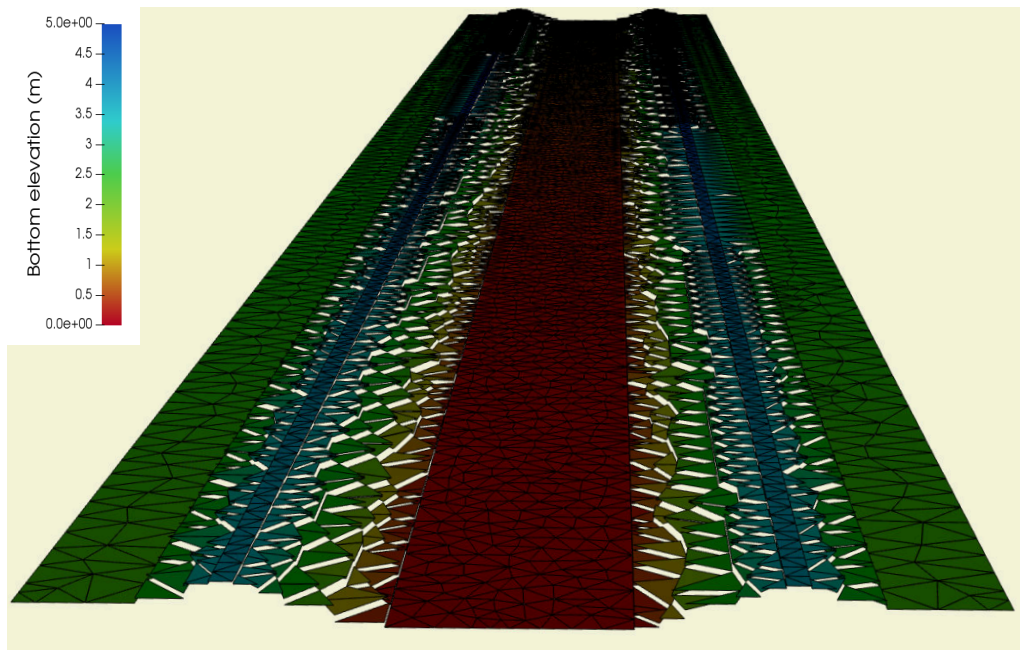
In BASEMD, the topographic elevation is attributed to the cell vertices (Figure 6.2 a). The quality mesh defines the location on the elevation model at which the elevation information will be assigned to create the computational mesh. It results in a continuous interpolation of the topography between the vertices, displaying a variable elevation over the cell. In contrast, for BASEHPC, the elevation information is assigned to the coordinate of the cell center, resulting in a constant elevation over the cell surface (Figure 6.2 b).

Breaklines are used to shape the mesh by separating the domain into specific zones (river bed, banks and floodplains) of similar feature (e.g. friction, cell mesh density,...). The edges of cells adjacent to the breakline lie on the breakline. In BASEMD, the elevation information of the breakline is exactly similar to that of the vertices along it, which allows to represent clear changes in slope as for example between the bed and the bank. This is not the case in version 3.x, as the elevation information is not assigned to vertices anymore but to the coordinate of the cell center. Therefore, the definition of breaklines deserves some particular attention in BASEHPC, where two or more breaklines need to be defined in order to obtain cells at desired elevation (e.g. the elevation at the bank crest has to be guaranteed by two breaklines).





**Figure 6.3** Computational grid BASEMD with breaklines (view from downstream)



**Figure 6.4** Computational grid BASEHPC with breaklines (view from downstream)

```

MESH2D #created automatically via meshModel tool
NUM_MATERIALS_PER_ELEM 1
E3T 1 1155 861 1154 2
E3T 2 137 3166 2145 3
... ..
... ..
... ..
ND 3510 401.701104 0.719666 0.803402
ND 3511 292.228530 35.734722 2.584457
NS 3 6 34 65 123 654 -7 Stringdef_name

```

**Figure 6.5** Lines to add manually to the *2dm* mesh file (orange)

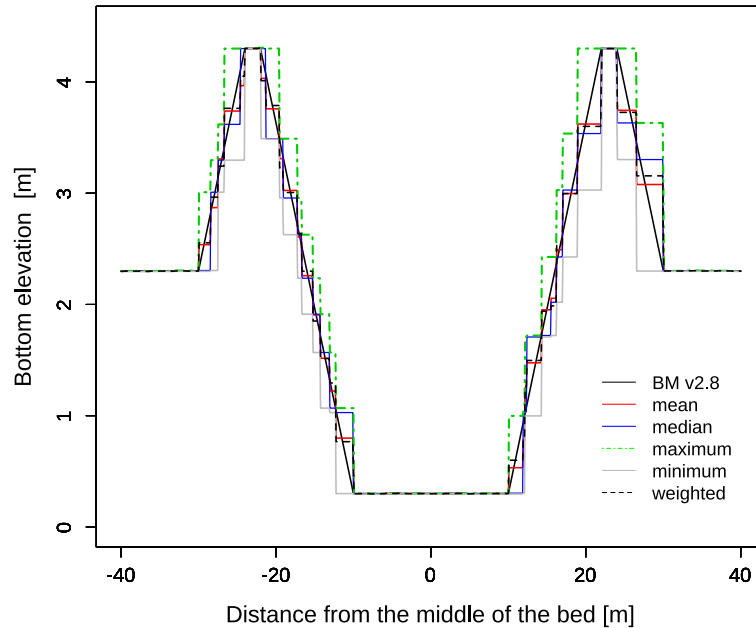
The computational mesh of the trapezoidal channel for the simulation with BASEMD is represented on Figure 6.3 and the computational mesh for the simulation with BASEHPC on Figure 6.4. The flow direction is from top to bottom.

### 6.7.2.3 Import of a 2.x to a compatible 4.x computational mesh

The computational mesh of BASEHPC::BASEplane (version 4) can be obtained using a computational mesh of BASEMENT version 2.x. The import of a 2.x mesh to a mesh compatible with BASEMENT version 4.x consists of defining a unique elevation value to each cell from the elevation information of the 2.x mesh vertices.

First of all, the computational mesh version 2.x has to be composed of triangular elements. The QGIS plugin BASEmesh is used to generate a computational mesh for BASEMENT version 2.x, the tutorial is provided in the Tutorial of BASEMENT v2.8 documentation. The computational mesh is saved in a *.2dm* file and the stringdefs list is saved in a separate *.txt* file. In order to use the computational mesh version 2.x for simulations with BASEHPC::BASEplane (version 4), the *.2dm* mesh file has to be modified:

1. Add manually the line *NUM\_MATERIALS\_PER\_ELEM 1* after the 1st line of the *2dm* file and copy the stringdefs (list of nodes or nodestring) saved in the separate text file to the end of the *2dm* file (see example Figure 6.5). The “Stringdef\_name” must be replaced accordingly. Please Note: The number of nodes per nodestring is limited to 40. Larger nodestrings must be split up.
2. Inside the *model.json* file (model setup, see Section 6.7.3), give the name of the modified *.2dm* mesh file in the GEOMETRY block and choose between the interpolation methods:
  - Mean: the average elevation of the three cell vertices is calculated
  - Median: the median elevation of the three cell vertices is calculated
  - Maximum: the maximum elevation value of the cell vertices is allocated to the cell.
  - Minimum: the minimum elevation value of the cell vertices is allocated to the cell.
  - Weighted: same as for the mean interpolation method, it calculates the average elevation of the three vertices after applying a weight factor that accounts for the cell geometry (triangle). The mean and weighted interpolation methods give the same results in case of equilateral triangle.



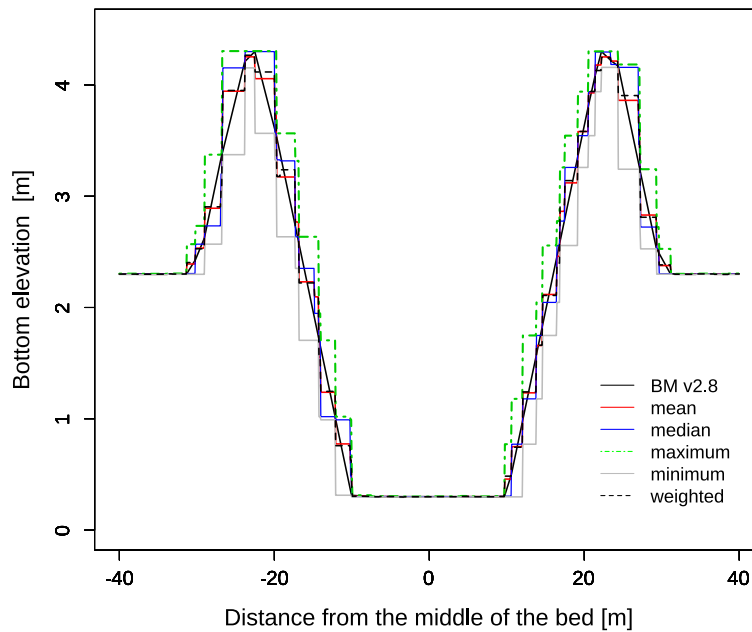
**Figure 6.6** Comparison of interpolation methods with the mesh of BASEMD::BASEplane on a cross section at  $x = 150$  m of the trapezoidal channel with breaklines

The interpolation method defines how the elevation information stored on the nodes of the computational mesh version 2.x is interpolated in order to generate a computational mesh compatible with BASEHPC::BASEplane (version 4). The choice of the interpolation method and its relevance in the numerical simulation is let to the user.

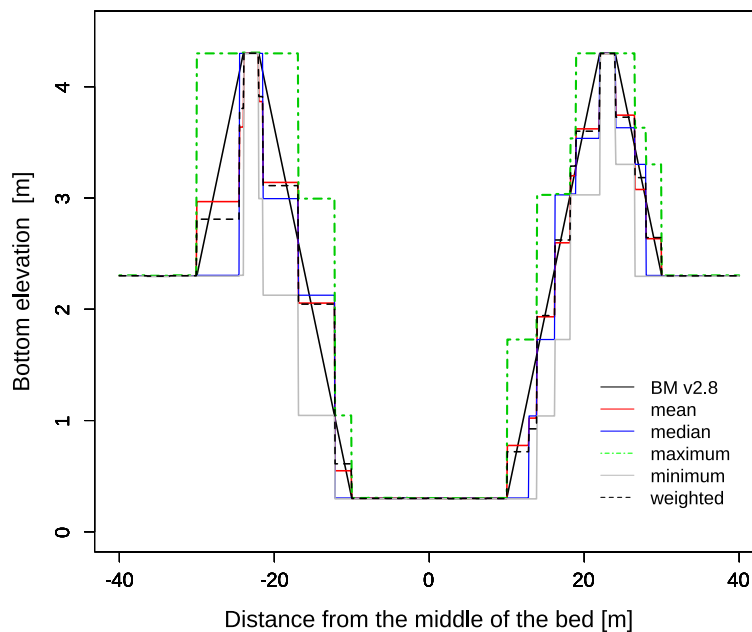
The result of the different interpolation methods is displayed in Figure 6.6, where a cross section of the trapezoidal mesh illustrates the local differences between the mesh of BASEMD::BASEplane and the different interpolated meshes used in simulations with BASEHPC::BASEplane.

Moreover, Figure 6.7 represents the same cross section on the trapezoidal mesh for the same mesh resolution but with only 2 breaklines defined on each side of the bank crest. The change in slope at the levee bottom and crest is less distinct compared to Figure 6.6 and most of the interpolation methods can't preserve the bank elevation. In the case of a numerical simulation where the exact elevation of the bank is required (e.g. to calculate the bordfull discharge), the definition of breaklines ensures the conservation of the bank elevation, independently from the chosen interpolation methods. Otherwise, the interpolation methods "maximum" and "median" can be appropriate in the situation with only one breakline defined at the crest.

The regions delimited by breaklines e.g. the levees or the river bed, can be assigned to different interpolation methods over the computational mesh. Figure 6.8 illustrates the same cross section but for the trapezoidal mesh with a coarser mesh resolution and with breaklines. In this example, the bank side facing the river bed could be defined as "mean" while the other sides (facing the floodplain) could be defined as "maximum".



**Figure 6.7** Comparison of interpolation methods with the mesh of BASEMD::BASEplane on a cross section at  $x=150$  m of the trapezoidal channel with only one breakline defined at the bank crest



**Figure 6.8** Comparison of interpolation methods with the mesh of BASEMD::BASEplane on a cross section at  $x=150$  m of the trapezoidal channel with breaklines and for a coarser mesh resolution

### 6.7.3 Setup and simulation

The simulations were performed for all the interpolation methods using BASEMENT version 4. A simple hydraulic simulation starting from dry initial conditions and with a progressive discharge from zero to the bankfull discharge (water depth around 4 m) was running for 20000 seconds. The output data was recorded every 2000 seconds for which the steady state condition was ensured. The Strickler friction type is used with a value of 30. Standard boundaries are used with the inflow boundary of type ‘uniform\_in’ and the outflow boundary defined as ‘uniform\_out’. The numerical simulation is performed with the HLLC Riemann solver.

Different files are needed to setup the numerical simulation of BASEMENT version 3:

- Computational mesh (2dm), including stringdef specification
- Configuration files (model.json, simulation.json and results.json)
- Boundary condition data (.txt)

Three configuration files, model.json, simulation.json and results.json replace the command file (.bmc) of BASEMENT version 2.x. See the User Manual for more information about their attributes. As described in Section 6.7.2.3, the specification of stringdefs, i.e. the list of nodes is included in the computational mesh (.2dm) in BASEHPC::BASEplane (version 4).

### 6.7.4 Results and discussion

In BASEMENT version 4.x, the output data are generated either on cells (cell centered) or at the boundaries (stringdefs). Various results are available (see Table 6.9 and Table 6.8).

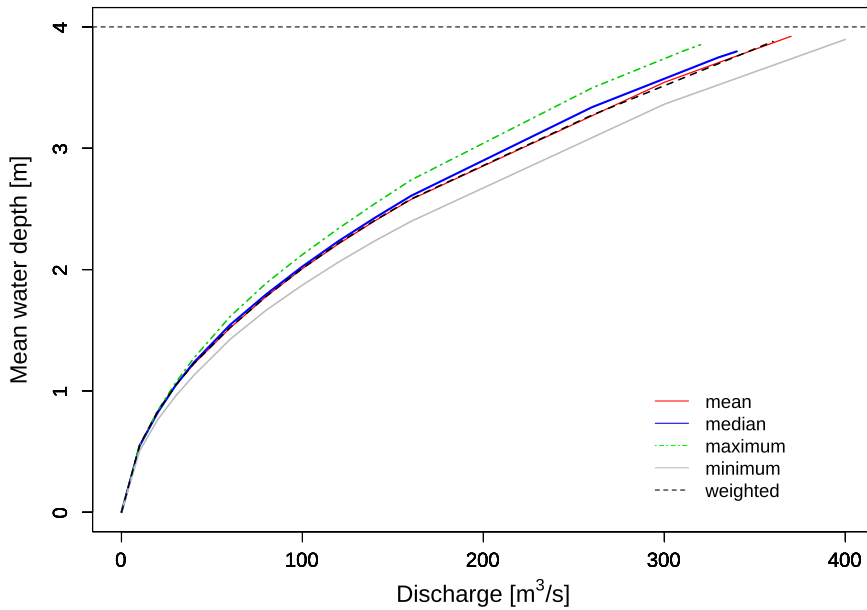
#### 6.7.4.1 Hydraulic results

The result of the simulations with BASEMENT version 4 for different interpolation methods are compared in a stage discharge rating curve (Figure 6.9). The mesh features are summarized in Tables 6.10 and 6.11.

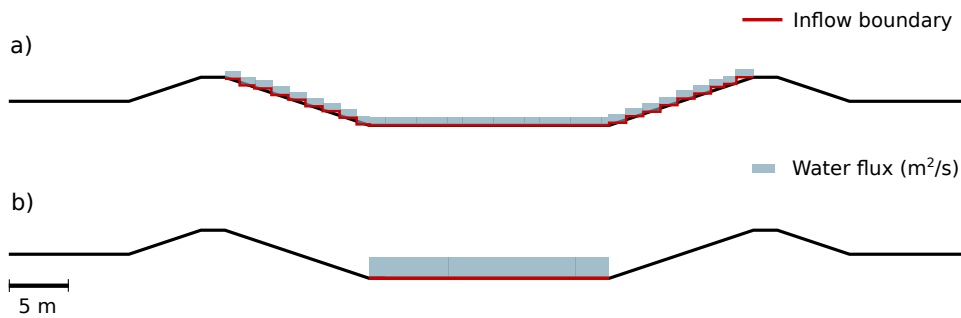
The bankfull water depth is 4 m and is represented by the dashed horizontal line. The bankfull discharge represents the capacity maximum of the channel before water overflows the channel banks. The smaller channel capacity is reached with the interpolation type “maximum” and the maximum capacity with the interpolation type “minimum”.

#### 6.7.4.2 Boundary conditions

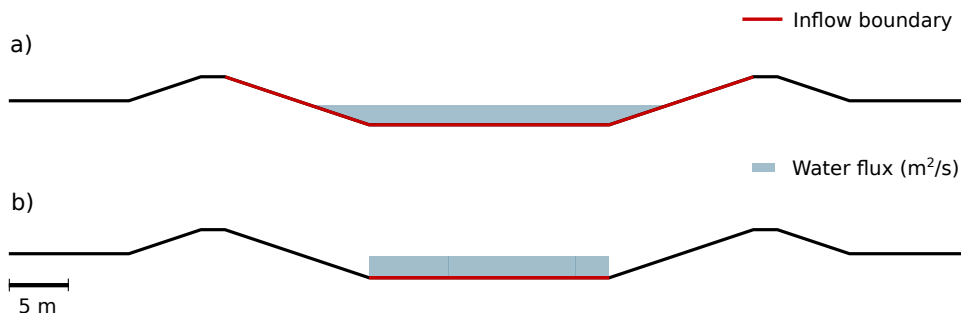
In BASEHPC::BASEplane, the inflow data is averaged over the boundary length and the mean value is uniformly distributed over the cell edges. This assumption simplifies the boundary conditions compared to BASEMD::BASEplane. Figure 6.10 and Figure 6.11 show two simplified representation of the averaged discharge value distribution on the element edges of the inflow boundary cross section for BASEMD::BASEplane and BASEMD::BASEplane respectively.



**Figure 6.9** Comparison of H-Q relations between the simulations of BASEMENT v3 for different interpolation types on the trapezoidal channel at  $x = 150$  m.

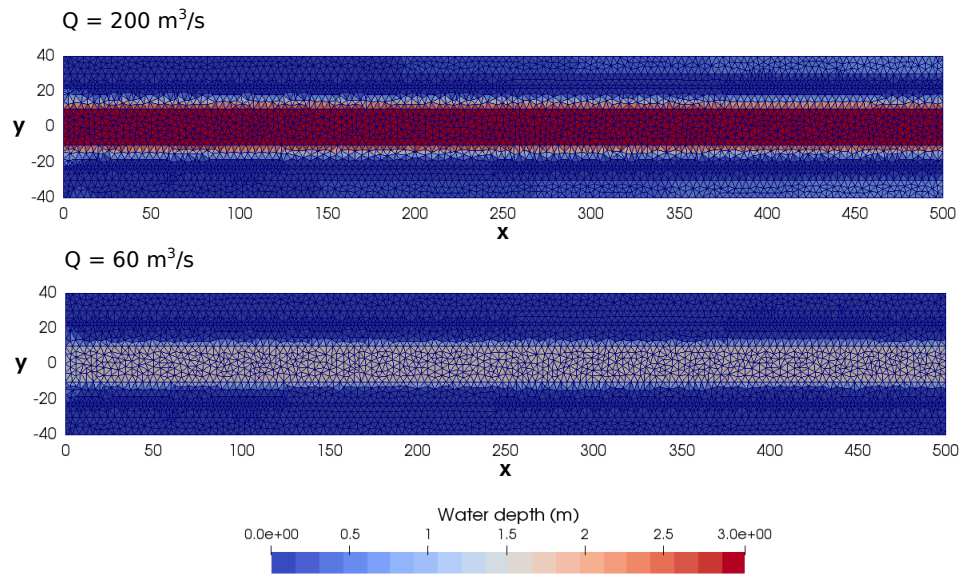


**Figure 6.10** Channel cross section and inflow boundary limit in BASEHPC::BASEplane  
 a) Inflow boundary limit set at levee's highest point b) Reduced inflow boundary limit



**Figure 6.11** Channel cross section and inflow boundary limit in BASEMD::BASEplane  
 a) Inflow boundary limit set at levee's highest point b) Reduced inflow boundary limit





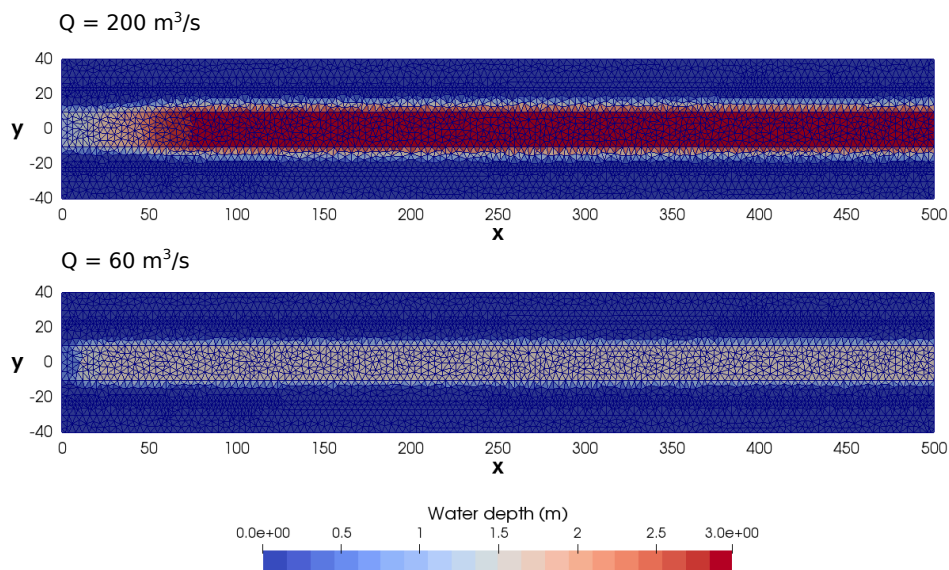
**Figure 6.12** Planar view of the simulation results using BASEMENT version 4 of the trapezoidal channel with breaklines and for two discharge stages. Inflow boundary ( $x=0.0$  m) defined between the top elevation of the levees (Figure 6.10, a), inducing a converging flow from the levee towards the channel center and small fluxes towards the floodplains for higher discharge  $Q=200 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$

An inflow boundary defined between the top elevation of the two levees in BASEHPC (red line in Figure 6.10, a) generates an undesired converging flow from the bank towards the channel center ( $Q=60 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ ) and small flux towards the floodplains as represented on Figure 6.12 for a discharge value  $Q=200 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ . An inflow boundary restricted to the channel bed width (Figure 6.10, b) will locally increase the flow velocity at the inflow boundary as the discharge increases. In this case, stable flow conditions are obtained after a distance of 20-30 meters from the inflow boundary. Figure 6.13 illustrates the location of high flow velocity by an area of low water level. The water depth at boundary conditions (inflow and outflow) depends on the stringdef length, the friction value and the boundary condition type (froude, uniform, ...).

The boundary conditions in BASEMENT v4 are more sensitive to the domain geometry and boundary parameters than those in BASEMENT v2.8, therefore, the resulting values located near the boundary conditions should be interpreted with caution and enough space should be provided to reach stable flow conditions. The stringdef length is limited to a maximum of 40 nodes. In case of large computational mesh with fine resolution, the boundaries shall be split into several smaller stringdef of equal length and consequently, the discharge applied to the boundaries has to be adapted.

### 6.7.4.3 Discussion

This case example of the hydraulic simulation of a trapezoidal channel pointed out the differences between BASEMENT v2.x and BASEMENT v4.x for the topology and the boundary setup. The use of a BASEMENT v2.x mesh into BASEMENT v4.x is possible by interpolation but the simulation results may differ between the two versions due to the new topology. The simulation with BASEMENT v4.x based on the topology



**Figure 6.13** Planar view of the simulation results using BASEHPC of the trapezoidal channel with breaklines and for two discharge stages. Inflow boundary ( $x=0.0\text{m}$ ) restricted to the channel bed (Figure 6.10, b), inducing an increase of the flow velocity.

of version 2.x must be calibrated and must be considered as a new model. Moreover, the inflow boundary should be carefully defined in order to avoid unexpected flow behaviour at the boundary. Finally, additional breaklines might be required in order to attribute a precise elevation to the edges or to some parts of the mesh.



---

# Performance on Multi-Core Processors and GPU

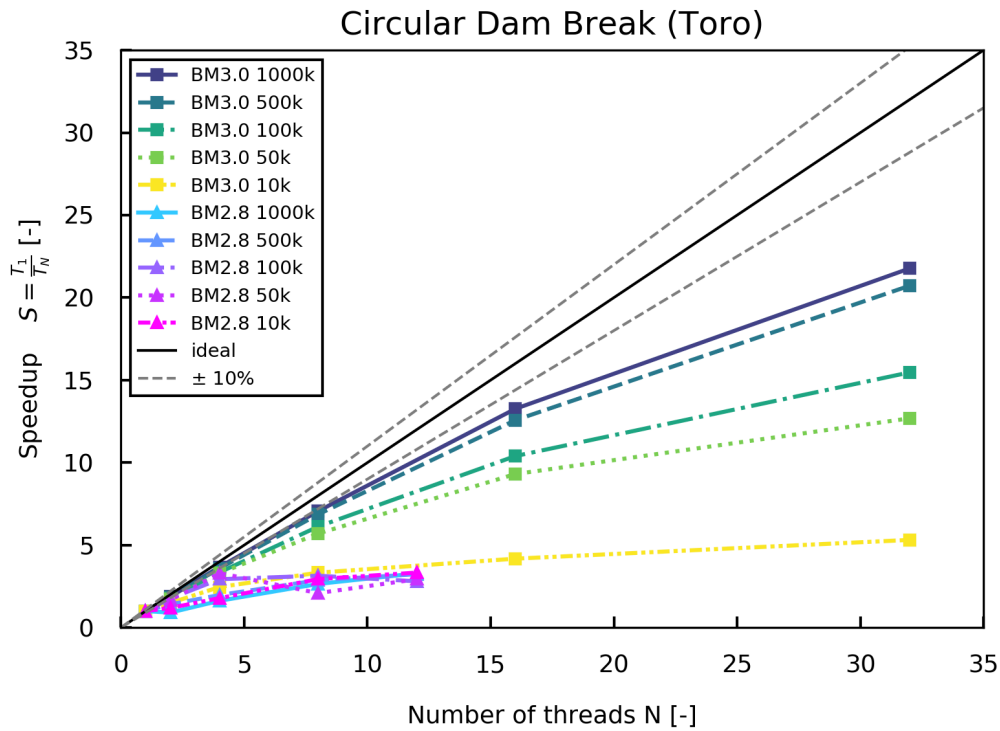
## 7.1 General

The performance of BASEMD and BASEHPC is assessed by comparing the execution time of simulations based on a common test case. The circular dam break test case is introduced here but explained in more detail in the “Test case” section of this documentation. The circular dam break is a hydrodynamic simulation that reproduces the wave propagation induced by the break of a circular dam located at the center of the computational mesh. The reference solution of the circular dam break is given by Toro (2001). The simulation was performed for BASEMD on multi-core processors (there is no GPU option for BASEMD), i.e. using the CPU backend on 1, 2, 4, 8 and 12 cores. For BASEHPC the CPU backends with up to 32 cores and the GPU backend using different GPU cards was used. The backend types are listed and described in more detail in the section “Test case”. Besides, five different mesh resolutions were defined for the circular dam break, with 10'000 cells (10k), 50'000 cells (50k), 100'000 cells (100k), 500'000 cells (500k) and 1'000'000 cells (1000k).

## 7.2 Scalability

The speedup of the simulations performed on CPU hardware is shown in Figure 7.1. The speedup  $S$  of the respective version is calculated as the division of the sequential runtime  $T_1$  by the runtime with a certain number of cores  $T_N$ . The black line represents the ideal speedup according to the increasing number of threads. The speedup is a measure for the parallelizability of the respective version and indicates how the computing time scales with the number of used processor cores. A linear or ideal increase in speed  $S$  results for  $S = N$ .

For the smallest computational grid (10k), the speedup of both BASEMENT modules only scale linearly up to approximately 4 threads before reaching a plateau (due to overhead).



**Figure 7.1** Speedup of the circular dam break test case performed on CPU for an increasing number of threads and different mesh sizes

For BASEMD, the scalability does not change significantly for the larger mesh sizes and hence, the performance does not increase significantly anymore when using more than 4 threads. In contrast, the speedup of BASEHPC scales almost linearly up to 16 threads for the four larger meshes and up to 32 cores for the two largest meshes. Overall, BASEHPC exhibits significantly improved scalability compared to BASEMD.

### 7.3 Computational Time

The execution time of all the simulations is shown in Figure 7.2. The execution time increases with the computational mesh size for all backends. The execution times obtained on the CPU hardware indicate the significantly improved performance of BASEHPC compared BASEMD. This increase in performance by a factor of up to 13 is the results of completely restructuring the software. The performance of BASEHPC can be improved even further by the use of GPU hardware. For example, the runtime for the largest grid (1000 k) on the Intel processor with 32 cores is 8.7 s, while with the RTX2080Ti graphics card (single precision) only 3.6 s are required, which corresponds to a reduction of the runtime by a factor of 2.4. It should be noted that the results of simulations with single and double precision can vary greatly depending on the problem. When using GPUs, however, the significantly better price/performance ratio should be emphasized. For example, the GeForce GTX1080Ti card with double precision has about the same performance as the Intel Xeon Gold 6154 processors when using 32 cores, but with a 6 times lower purchasing price.

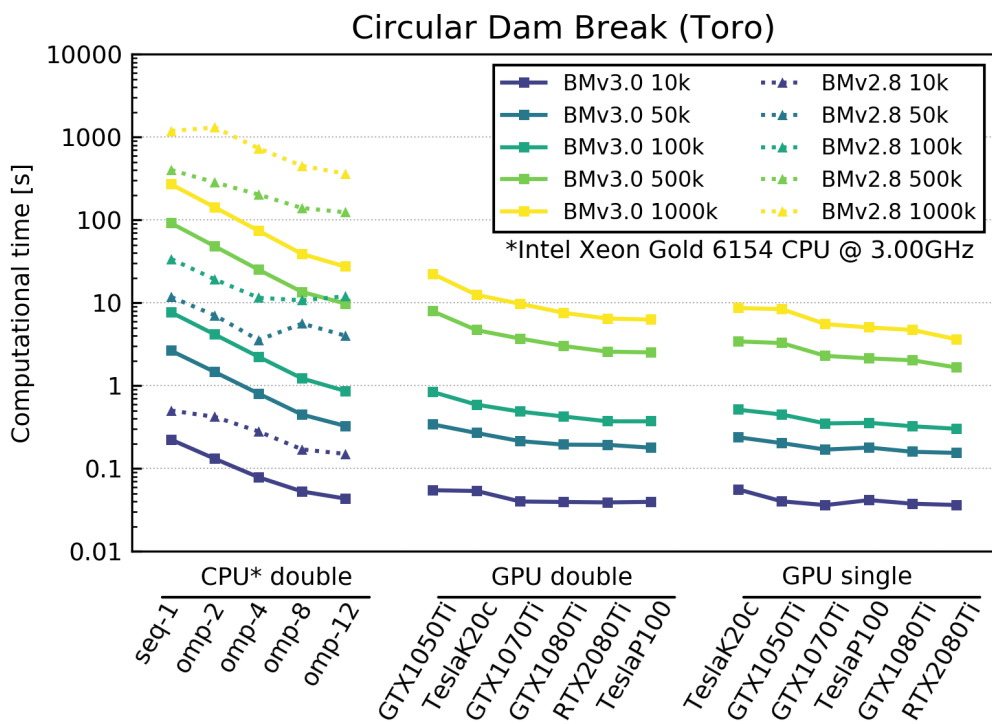


Figure 7.2 Execution time of the circular dam break test case for different backends and mesh sizes



---

# Specific Features of BASEMD

## 8.1 General

This chapter details some specific features of the BASEMD module which are not available for the BASEHPC module. The specific features of BASEMD include the coupling of the various submodules and with external programs during runtime via BASEextern, the automatic flow control using controllers, and the built-in runtime GUI tools BASEviz and HID.

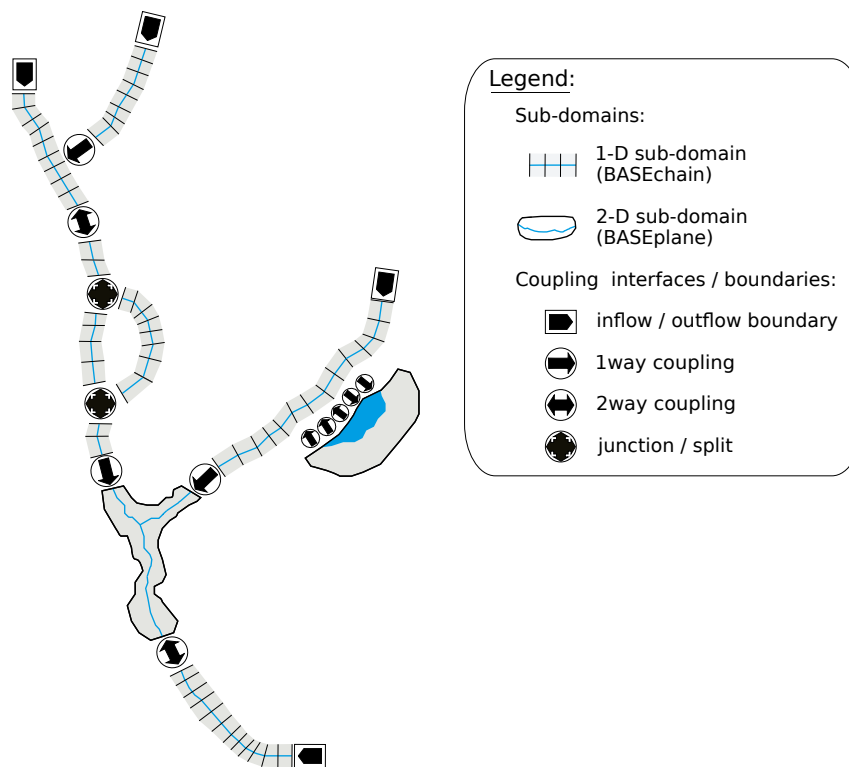
## 8.2 Model Coupling

### 8.2.1 Introduction

In addition to the simulation of single sub-domains using BASEchain (1-D) or BASEplane (2-D), the software BASEMENT also provides the possibility to connect sub-domains for combined numerical simulations. Such coupled simulations can range from simple configurations up to simulations of river networks with integrated river junctions / bifurcations or integrated 1-D/2-D modelling. In Figure 8.1 a river network of multiple sub-domains with several coupling interfaces is illustrated. The coupling mechanisms thereby allow to couple hydrodynamic simulations as well as morphological simulations with sediment transport and suspended load.

Some typical applications of coupled simulations are:

- A step wise modeling approach to the overall problem using smaller parts of the whole domain. This approach has the advantages of reduced complexity and reduced execution and calibration times. Also extensions of existing and calibrated models can be easily made with coupled simulations without the need to redesign the existing models.



**Figure 8.1** River network with multiple BASEchain (1-D) and BASEplane (2-D) sub-domains and several coupling interfaces.

- Simulations with hydraulic structures (like weirs or gates) within the domain of interest can be realized by using multiple sub-domains, which are coupled via these hydraulic structures.
- Coupled simulations can be helpful for mixed-dimensional modeling approaches, e.g. for cases where large scale 1-D simulations shall be combined with detailed modeling of local areas in 2-D. Thereby, the advantage of efficient and robust modeling in 1-D is combined with the capability to simulate 2-D flow characteristics. Also, the required efforts for data acquisition and data preparation can be minimized using mixed-dimensional modeling approaches.

### 8.2.2 Coupling Types

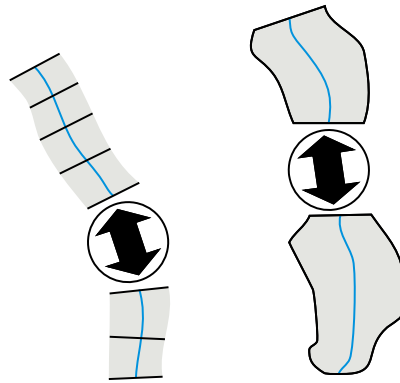
The implemented coupling types are briefly sketched below.

- **Sequential, Riemann (1D)**

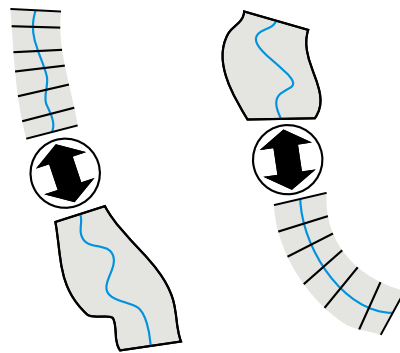
Single sub-domains can be combined sequentially via coupling interfaces at the upstream or downstream boundaries (Figure 8.2). This can also be done for sub-domains with mixed dimensionalities (1-D / 2-D, 2-D / 1-D), see Figure 8.3.

These **sequential** coupling types can be used to combine sub-domains over their boundary conditions or external sources. For example, a weir outflow boundary can be combined with an input hydrograph of a downstream boundary.

Beside sequential couplings, also so called **Riemann** couplings can be used (at the moment only 1D) which set a Riemann solver between the sub-domains and allow



**Figure 8.2** 1-D / 1-D coupling (left), 2-D / 2-D coupling (right)



**Figure 8.3** 1-D / 2-D coupling (left), 2-D / 1-D coupling (right)

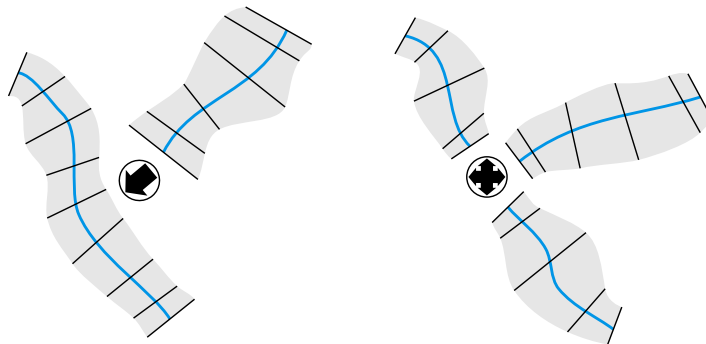
flow in any direction. This coupling type requires special ‘connection’ boundaries at the coupling interfaces.

- **Junctions / Bifurcations / ConfluenceWSE (1D)**

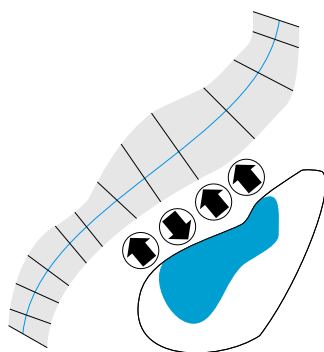
Coupling interfaces for river **junctions** or river **bifurcations** allow a simplified modelling of conjunctions of river branches within a 1-D river network (Figure 8.4).

Beside these both coupling types also a **confluenceWSE** coupling can be used which tries to establish a common water surface elevation (WSE) at the confluence point (at the moment only 1D). This coupling allows flow in any direction and requires special ‘connection’ boundaries at the coupling interfaces.

- **Lateral coupling.**



**Figure 8.4** junction / bifurcation / confluence WSE (1-D)



*Figure 8.5 lateral coupling*

For integrated 1-D and 2-D modelling, a 1-D sub-domain can be coupled laterally with a 2-D sub-domain. The coupling takes place along the river channel via multiple coupling interfaces which connect cross sections (1-D) with corresponding mesh elements (2-D), see Figure 8.5.

### 8.2.3 Coupling Mechanisms

#### 8.2.3.1 Explicit coupling of sub-domains

Coupling of sub-domains is implemented as an explicit coupling approach, which means that data is exchanged explicitly between the sub-domains at certain time intervals. This approach is simpler to implement than an implicit approach, especially regarding the coupling of sub-domains with mixed dimensionalities. However, in comparison to an implicit coupling approach, special care must be taken to achieve robust and stable combined simulations.

#### 8.2.3.2 One-way coupling and two-way coupling

A simple way to couple two sub-domains is to exchange data only in one direction from upstream to downstream. Such a situation is termed as 1-way coupling from here on. It has the advantage that the upstream sub-domain can run independently from the downstream sub-domain and the flow variables are passed over at some time intervals to the downstream sub-domain. But being a one-directional coupling, no information from downstream can travel upstream. Therefore, this type of coupling is restricted to cases where no backwater effects from downstream take place or such influences can be neglected.

In contrast, a two-way coupling enables mutual interactions between the sub-domains by providing mutual data exchange. In two-way coupled sub-domains, backwater effects from downstream can influence the upstream sub-domain. Instead of executing the sub-domains sequentially from upstream to downstream direction, here the sub-domains are executed simultaneously. The two-way coupling approach has the difficulty that no unique flow variables are present at the coupling cross sections, as water levels from upstream and downstream direction may differ for a given time. In principle, iterations between the sub-domains are required and must be performed until the differences of the variables at the coupling cross section do no longer change within subsequent iteration steps. Although a rather small number of iterations has to be expected (as reported by Miglio et al. (2005)),



these iterations lead to large additional computational efforts. Therefore these iterations are not performed here. As the time steps in the explicit approach are usually very small, the differences between the upstream and downstream variables are rather small and iterations may be neglected without substantial loss of accuracy. But in cases of crucial and abrupt changes in the flow variables, oscillations may result.

A combination of both concepts can be used in the coupled river simulation. One-way coupled sub-domains are executed sequentially from upstream to downstream direction, whereas two-way coupled sub-domains are treated as being a single sub-domain within the execution sequence.

## 8.2.4 Definitions of Exchange Conditions

### 8.2.4.1 General remarks

Data can be exchanged between the sub-domains by coupling interfaces using boundary conditions and source terms. The following table shows the exchange variables grouped by the direction of the exchange.

**Table 8.1** Possible exchange conditions between sub-domains.

direction of exchange	type of coupling	exchange variables
in downstream direction	boundary conditions & sources	Q : discharge q <sub>b,g</sub> : bed load C <sub>g</sub> : concentration
in upstream direction	boundary conditions & sources	z <sub>s</sub> : water surface elevation

In order to enable simple, flexible and efficient coupled simulations, some assumptions are made here:

- It is assumed that flow directions at the coupling interfaces of the river network are known a priori and do not change during the simulation (with the exception of special coupling types, like the lateral coupling).
- The cross sections (1-D) or mesh elements (2-D) of the coupling interfaces should ideally be located at the same or nearby locations and have the same geometries. This is necessary to reduce possible errors around the coupling interfaces due to the disregard flow taking place in between and to avoid discontinuities due to abrupt changes in the geometries.
- It is assumed that the flow is orthogonal over the boundaries, i.e. the directional x- and y flow components in 2-D are not exchanged separately.
- In 2-D coupling only summarized or averaged data are exchanged, instead of exchanging data separately for each edge or element. This approach simplifies the coupling setup since no restrictions are set regarding the geometries and number of cells at the boundaries or sources.

### 8.2.4.2 Exchange conditions for mixed-dimensional sub-domains

Exchange via boundary/sources:

**Table 8.2** *Exchange conditions for mixed-dimensional coupling  
( $i$ =index of 2-D edge or 2-D element)*

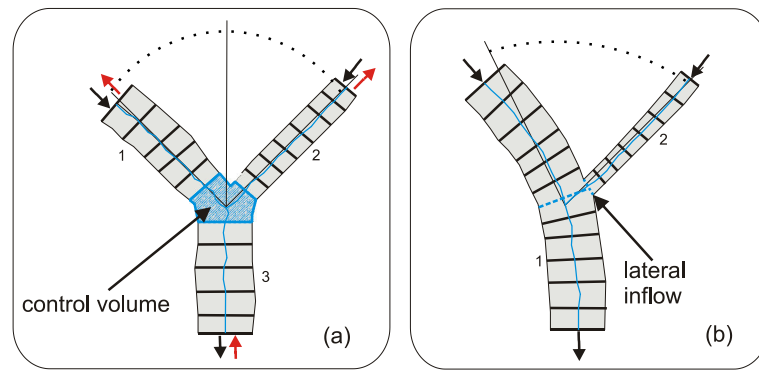
Exchange variable	Exchange equations	Nr of exchange terms
Discharge	$1D \rightarrow 2D: q_i^{2D} = \omega_i Q^{1D}$ ( $\omega_i$ =area/length weighting or conveyance weighting) $2D \rightarrow 1D: Q^{1D} = \sum_i^n q_i^{2D}$	1
Water surface	$1D \rightarrow 2D: z_{S,i}^{2D} = z_S^{1D}$ $2D \rightarrow 1D: z_S^{1D} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_i^n z_{S,i}^{2D}$	1
Bed load	$1D \rightarrow 2D: q_{b,g,i}^{2D} = \omega_i q_{b,g}^{1D}$ ( $\omega_i$ =area/length weighting) $2D \rightarrow 1D: q_{b,g}^{1D} = \sum_i^n q_{b,g,i}^{2D}$	g=1..ng
Suspended load	not available yet in 2D	g=1..ng

### 8.2.4.3 Exchange conditions for river junctions in 1-D river networks

Within a river network locations are encountered where river branches flow together or where a river bifurcates into several branches. The flow characteristics at such conjunctions generally are multidimensional. Therefore the preferable modelling approach to achieve a good accuracy is to simulate a 2-D sub-domain. But if such a situation shall be modelled with 1-D sub-domains than special coupling concepts are required.

Two different approaches are implemented in BASEMENT (see Figure 8.6). These approaches allow no more than three sub-domains being part of a junction. If a larger numbers of river branches are to be modelled, they must be approximated by multiple junctions, placed in small distances.

Following the first approach a junction can be regarded as region where three different river branches meet and mutually exchange data (a). A control volume is defined to which mass and momentum conservation principles can be applied. A simple approach is here balancing discharges and assuming equal water surface elevations along the junction.



**Figure 8.6** Modeling of a river junction with two different approaches (black arrows indicate a confluence of river branches, red arrows a bifurcation): (a) = river junction with 3 different river branches, (b) = junction as a lateral inflow of a tributary.

**Table 8.3** Exchange conditions for river junctions

	Exchange conditions	Nr. of equations
Discharge	$Q_{up1} + Q_{up2} = Q_{down}$	1
Bed load	$Q_{up1,bed,g} + Q_{up2,bed,g} = Q_{down,bed,g}$	$g=1..ng$
Suspension	$Q_{up1}C_{up1,g} + Q_{up2}C_{up2,g} = Q_{down}C_{down,g}$	$g=1..ng$

The second approach is to regard the junction as a lateral inflow of a tributary into a river at a specified location (b). The discharge (and sediment) is passed from the tributary to the river as lateral inflow via source term. Additionally, the water level at the inflow cross section can be passed in return to the tributary. Despite its simplicity this approach can be suited well to simulate simple river junctions in 1-D.

#### 8.2.4.4 Exchange conditions for river bifurcations in 1-D river networks

In case of modeling a river branch which bifurcates into two branches, the upstream discharge (and sediment) must be distributed among the two downstream sub-domains. The distribution factor  $\phi$  among the downstream sub-domains has to be chosen according the local conditions. The downstream water elevations of the two downstream sub-domains are averaged and then passed in upstream direction.

**Table 8.4** Exchange conditions for river bifurcations

	Exchange conditions	Nr. of equations
Discharge	$Q_{up} = \phi Q_{down1} + (1 - \phi) Q_{down2}$	1
Bed load	$Q_{up,b,g} = \phi Q_{down1,b,g} + (1 - \phi) Q_{down2,b,g}$	g=1..ng
Suspension	$Q_{up} C_g = \phi Q_{down1} C_{down1,g} + (1 - \phi) Q_{down2,g} C_{down2,g}$	g=1..ng

#### 8.2.4.5 Exchange conditions for combined 1-D and 2-D modelling

The combined 1-D river flow and 2-D floodplain modelling bases mainly on the approach presented by Beffa (2002). A conceptual overview is given in Figure 8.7 which illustrates river cross sections of the BASEchain sub-domain and the 2-D mesh of a floodplain modelled with a BASEplane sub-domain.

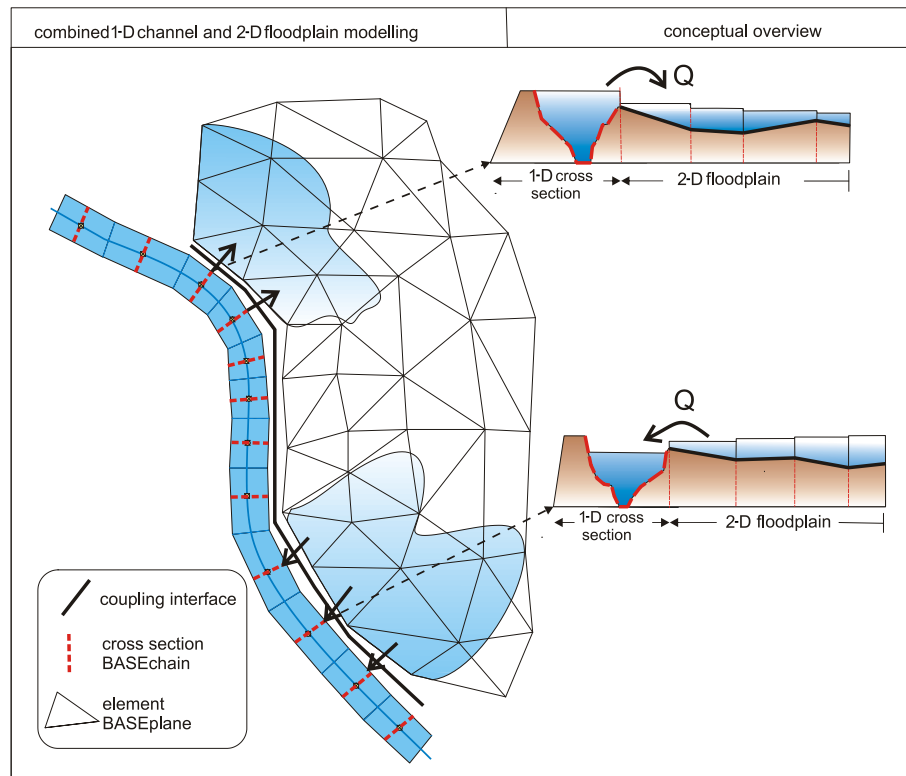
The coupling interfaces between the sub-domains are implemented as one-way couplings via source terms. As a consequence, only discharges are exchanged between the sub-domains. The exchange between the sub-domains is calculated as weir flow over the dykes of the 1-D cross section or as weir flow over the edges of 2-D sub-domain. The weir level is chosen as the higher elevation of the dyke or the corresponding edge. As weir width in the weir formula the length of the 2-D boundary edge is taken. Exchange of discharge is possible in both directions, either from the river into the floodplains or backwards depending on the water elevations in the 1-D cross section and the corresponding 2-D element.

To enable a flexible coupling approach it is possible to connect a 1-D cross section with multiple 2-D elements (1:n-relation). For each 2-Element, in contrast, only one connection to a 1-D cross section is possible (1:1-relation). The coupling interfaces are defined using a list, from which the connections are automatically extracted and generated during a pre-processing step.

**Table 8.5** Exchange conditions for lateral coupling

	Exchange conditions	Nr. of equations
Discharge	$1D \rightarrow 2D: Q = \delta \mu \frac{2}{3} b_{weir} \sqrt{2gh}^{3/2}$ if $(z_{S,1D} \geq z_{S,2D})$ (side weir, $\delta$ = side weir reduction factor)	1
	$2D \rightarrow 1D: Q = \mu \frac{2}{3} b_{weir} \sqrt{2gh}^{3/2}$ if $(z_{S,1D} < z_{S,2D})$ (weir overfall over edge)	

The 1-D dyke crest elevation, where the water overtops, as well as the 1-D water surface elevation are interpolated between the cross section at the location of the 2-D edge. This procedure shall increase the accuracy of the lateral exchange modeling. It is assumed hereby, that the dyke-crest elevation and the water surface elevation vary linearly between



**Figure 8.7** Conceptual overview of combined 1-D river flow and 2-D floodplain modeling

two adjacent 1-D cross-sections.

#### 8.2.4.6 Data exchange for morphological simulations with multiple grain classes

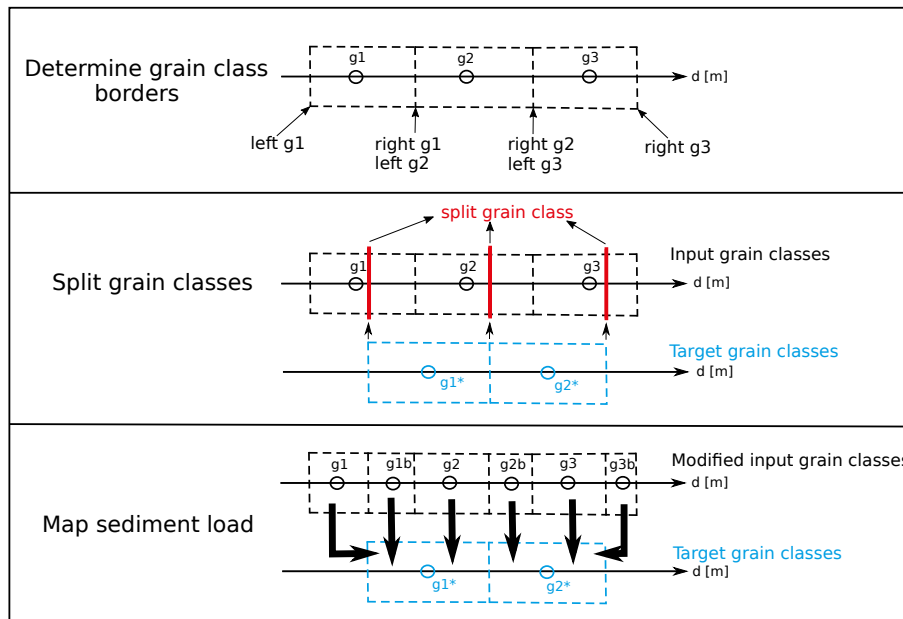
In morphological, coupled simulations the possibility exists that sub-domains can have differing grain compositions. The handling of data exchange for such cases is not trivial and unclear. But such situations may arise in coupled large-scale simulations where grain classes get finer along course of the river. A flexible approach is adopted here which allows the usage of differing compositions as well as different numbers of grain classes of the sub-domains.

For data exchange the bed loads of each grain class are mapped on the grain classes of the receiving sub-domain. The mapping is achieved by three successive steps as illustrated in Figure 8.8. The sediment mass balance is thereby fulfilled.

### 8.2.5 Synchronization Concept

#### 8.2.5.1 General remarks on synchronization

For the coupling of sub-domains a synchronization mechanism must be implemented which directs the execution of the sub-domains and controls the data exchanges at the appropriate times. The type and complexity of the synchronization effort thereby generally depends on the degree of spatial and temporal compatibility of the sub-domains. Especially in case



**Figure 8.8** Mapping of grain compositions from one sub-domain to another

of combined 1-D and 2-D simulations the spatial extends and time step sizes can vary considerable.

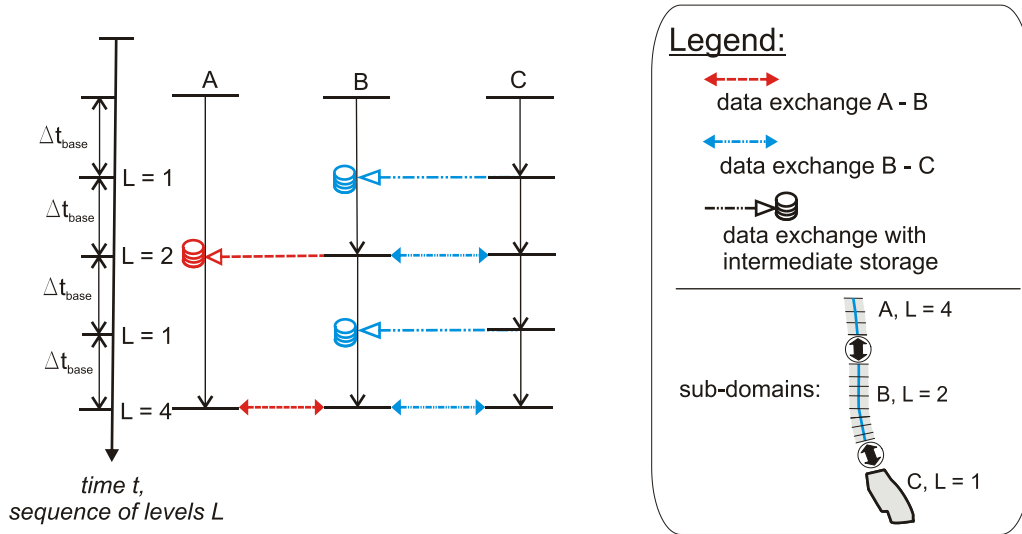
Mainly two different coupling concepts are often encountered for the selection of the time step sizes of the sub-domains.

- All sub-domains are executed in a synchronous manner with an equal time step size. To guarantee stable execution the chosen time step size (“global time step”) is set to the minimum time step size of all sub-domains, which is determined by stability conditions (CFL criterion). But due to the fact that the sub-domain time step sizes can vary considerable, such a restriction on the minimum time step size can lead to inefficient small time step sizes resulting in large computational efforts.
- In contrast, all sub-domains can be executed asynchronous with different time step sizes (“local time steps”), which are chosen according the sub-domain’s optimal time step size. This approach does not suffer the computational inefficiency due to small time step sizes. But generally more synchronization efforts are required and data exchange between the sub-domains requires interpolations and can become cumbersome especially for complex interfaces like junctions or bifurcations.

Here, another approach is selected, a local-time stepping approach, lying in between these concepts and combining efficiency and simplicity.

### 8.2.5.2 “Local time stepping” approach

This approach bases on the method of local time stepping (LTS) as presented by Osher and Sanders (1983) and Sanders (2008). But in contrast to these methods, LTS is applied here to whole sub-domains instead of single grid elements. Different local time step sizes are allowed for the sub-domains instead of using one global time step for all sub-domains. This enables efficient computations by preventing very small time steps of single sub-domains to



**Figure 8.9** LTS-synchronization for 3 sub-domains with different time step sizes. The sub-domain C with the smallest time step size determines the base time step. Sub-domains A and B run for multiples of 4 and 2 of the base time step size.

dominate the time step sizes of the other sub-domains. But restrictions are set for the time step sizes in a way to ensure that the sub-domains always reach common time levels. At these common time levels data can be exchanged easily without the need for interpolations.

Hierarchical levels  $L$  are introduced and attributed to each sub-domain. These levels categorize the sub-domains into groups of common time step sizes. These levels are thereby chosen as power-of-two multiples of the base time step size  $\Delta t_{base}$ . This base time step is selected as the minimum time step size of all coupled sub-domains. The attribution of levels  $L$  to a sub-domain  $i$  depends on the relation of its present time step size to the base time step size and is determined as:

$$2^k \leq \frac{\Delta t_i}{\Delta t_{base}} < 2^{k+1} \rightarrow L_i = 2^k, k = 0..n$$

where  $L_i$  is the level attributed to the sub-domain  $i$ ,  $k$  indicates the level and  $n$  is the number of levels. Each sub-domain determines its own local time step size as its level  $L_i$  multiplied with the base time step size  $\Delta t_i = L_i \Delta t_{base}$ .

The execution of the sub-domains takes place in loops over level sequences. One loop sequence of the LTS synchronization is sketched in Figure 8.9 for three sub-domains with different time step sizes ( $\Delta t_A > \Delta t_B > \Delta t_C$ ) and levels  $L_i$ .

For example, in case that the maximum level of a sub-domain is 8, a level sequence of  $m = [1, 2, 1, 4, 1, 2, 8]$  is executed, where  $m$  equals the present level of the loop. Each sub-domain is executed only if its level  $L_i$  is smaller or equal to the present level  $m$ . These sub-domains are then advanced for a time step size of  $\Delta t_i = L_i \Delta t_{base}$ . Data exchange between adjacent sub-domains takes place only when the sub-domains have reached a common level. If adjacent sub-domains have different time levels then the exchanged data must be stored intermediately to guarantee conservation principles. The data is finally passed over when the sub-domains reach a common time level. After the end of the loop of the level sequence, all sub-domains have been executed at least once and have finally have reached a common final time  $t_{new} = t_{old} + n \Delta t_{base}$ . From this starting point the levels  $L_i$  are assigned again

to the sub-domains and the procedure is repeated.

The selection of the base time level is done at the beginning of each level loop. To account for the possibility that the minimum time step could change during the loop iterations, due to changed flow conditions, the base time level can be reduced by a factor  $F \leq 1$  for stability reasons.

## 8.3 BASEextern - data exchange during runtime

### 8.3.1 Introduction

The term “external coupling” means the coupling between the program BASEMENT and an external program. This may be e.g. a rainfall-run off model which delivers input data for a river reach or it may be a standalone groundwater model which makes use of the stream water elevations computed by BASEMENT. As described in the model coupling section, one can also distinguish here between one-way coupling and two-way coupling.

#### One-way coupling

Two different scenarios can be distinguished here:

- An external Program may receive data which is sent by BASEMENT. Therefore the external program must be defined as an external sub-domain in the command file. In the OUTPUT block an output must be defined and connected with this external sub-domain. While executing, BASEMENT sends data as soon as it is computed using the output routines to the specified external sub-domain. The external program must fetch the data using TCP/IP routines and must take care of the synchronization, i.e. it must always wait until new data is available.
- Another scenario is to send input data to BASEMENT. Thereby the external program again has to be defined as an external sub-domain in the coupling process and it must be connected with other sub-domains using boundary conditions. Then, the external program can send its data in XML format to BASEMENT using TCP/IP routines. BASEMENT takes care of the synchronization within the coupling process and always waits until new data is available before executing.

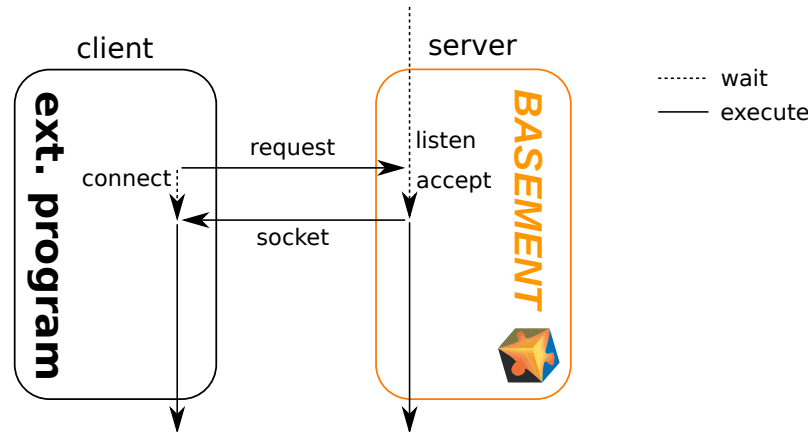
#### Two-way coupling

It is possible to couple an external program with BASEMENT with mutual data exchange. Again, the external program must be defined as an external sub-domain in the coupling process. Furthermore, the external program must implement a synchronization mechanism in order to check if the needed data is available. Differing from previous versions, BASEMENT now does NOT apply the local-time-stepping algorithm (LTS) to the external coupling. Data exchange takes place, when either BASEMENT or the external program is ahead in time.

For example:

- The external program is executed until it is ahead in time compared to BASEMENT. Then it has to send its current time and input data to BASEMENT. Afterwards, it waits and checks for incoming data over TCP/IP.





**Figure 8.10** Connection request from external program (client) to BASEMENT (server)

- BASEMENT waits until the external program is ahead in time. While waiting, it checks for incoming data over TC/IP. If the incoming data shows that the external program is ahead in time, then BASEMENT runs as long as its current time is behind the time of the external program. Afterwards, if BASEMENT run-time exceeds the current time of the external program, it sends its current time and data to the external program.

#### Note

Please be aware that the external coupling approach is still in an experimental stage. In addition, the usage of this coupling requires programming efforts and knowledge in TCP/IP programming and XML parsing. External coupling may require the implementation of special boundary conditions in the BASEMENT model. For example, coupling with a groundwater model requires leakage boundaries for water exchange to be set. If you want to make use of such a coupling type, you may contact the developer team regarding the implementation of appropriate boundary conditions in the model.

#### 8.3.1.1 Data exchange over TCP/IP

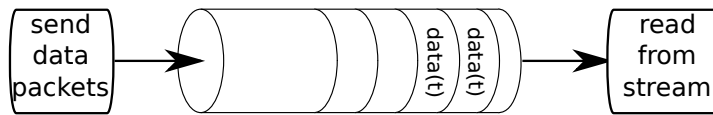
The data exchange between BASEMENT and the external program takes place using TCP/IP communication. This has the advantages that it is generally faster than communications via files and enables the coupling between different computers via intra- or internet, even using different operating systems.

##### Create connection

The communication requires an IP-address and a port-number as identifier and takes place using TCP-sockets. Usually BASEMENT runs as the server application and must be started first. Then, it waits for an incoming connection request. After the incoming request, a connection is established with the external program and the connection information is sent to the external program (socket descriptor). In case of multiple external programs, BASEMENT waits until all connections are established before it starts the computations.

##### Data packet

The data is wrapped in “data packets” using the common XML-format, whereby the data values and several additional attributes must be specified. All communications between



**Figure 8.11** Sending and receiving data from socket stream (FIFO pipe)

the programs take place by sending data packets. Therefore, also additional information, like e.g. the time, or the time step size, must be included in the data packet. It is also possible to send or receive multiple data packets for different data types or boundaries. The XML-tag has the following structure

```
<Data attribute1="..." attribute2="...">...<\Data>
```

The data values within the XML tag can either be written as ascii or binary data. If ascii format is used, a semicolon separates multiple data values from each other, e.g.

```
<Data>10.0;10.0;10.0</Data>
```

The following attributes can be set:

Attribute	Values	Obligatory
size	number of data values	Yes
time	time of data values in sec	Yes
type	[Q,h,v,...] type of data	Yes
encoding	[ascii, binary]	No (default=ascii)
byte_order	[little_endian]	No
boundary	name of boundary condition of data values	Only if data is sent to BASEMENT
timestep	current time step of model in sec	Only for local time stepping

### Data communication

The data communication via sockets can be compared to data exchange via file-streams. The data packets are inserted into a pipe and the other side of the connection reads the contents after the FIFO concept (First In First Out). The receiving part of the connection must parse the contents of the pipe and extract the data packets. The time attribute of the data packets indicate the time level of the other program required for the synchronization. If the time levels of the data packets are behind the program's time or if no data is in the pipe, than the program must wait and continuously check for incoming data.

## 8.4 Flow Control in River Systems

### 8.4.1 Introduction

The flow characteristics of a river system are not only governed by the character of a channel, the morphology and topography, but also by regulations for hydropower stations and lakes. Such regulations commonly demand that a certain water level is maintained or impose certain limits on the maximum discharge. The exertion of control structures has commonly a significant direct impact on certain river sections or even on the whole river system. The setting of the control structures over time cannot be defined in advance, but depends on the reaction to a change of the whole river system.

The numerical simulation of regulations is very helpful to properly judge such river systems, as it allows assessing and optimizing the effect of individual regulations of control structures on the whole system. This is of great importance as efficient flood control demands an optimal use of existing retention structures.

Therefore, the automatic steering of control structures has been added to BASEMENT, covering 1-D and 2-D simulations as well. The chosen approach allows the simultaneous combination of different controlled and manipulated variables. Controlled variables can be either water surface elevations or discharges. Here not only fixed values can be defined, but also series in time or values depending on the current flow in the river system. As manipulated variable, settings of weir or gates and an abstract outflow hydrograph has been implemented.

Within the present implementation, the determination of the control structure settings have been strongly abstracted, which allow a very flexible integration of further controlling algorithms in the future. As reference, a classical Proportional-Integral-Derivative (PID) controller has been implemented. By combining various control and manipulated variables within a single controller, BASEMENT now offers the possibility to simulate complex series of weirs over coupled regions.

### 8.4.2 Concept of Flow Control

There are many cases where the behaviour of boundary conditions such as weirs or gates depends on the actual state of the river system and cannot be described by a simple time-dependent boundary setting. An example would be adjusting the weir height in order to maintain a specific water level in front of the weir. This process is commonly denoted as controlling. The basic controller has a controlled variable, such as water surface elevation, which is desired to be kept at a certain level, i.e. its target value. The deviation from the current value of the controlled variable and its target value, also denoted as error, is then fed into the controller. The controller reads the deviation and calculates the new value for its manipulated variable. An example for a manipulated variable would be a weir height. The new value for the manipulated variable is then fed into the system, i.e. the hydraulic simulation, which finally affects the controlled variable.

In Basement, the system is represented by the simulation, the controller is a mathematical function  $f(\cdot)$ , determining the values of the manipulated variables  $u(t)$  from the values of the monitored variables  $m(t)$ . This can be expressed using the following mathematical expression:

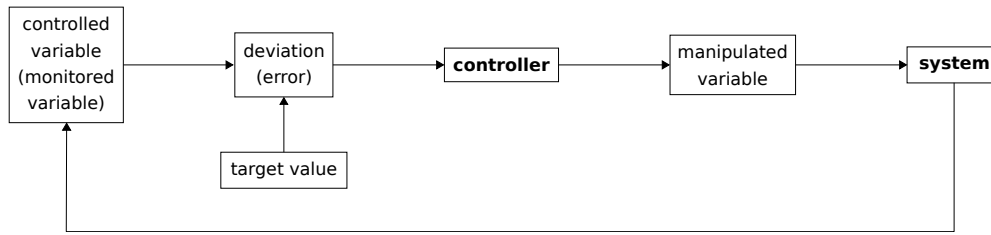


Figure 8.12 Basic Control Cycle

$$\mathbf{u}(t) = \mathbf{f}(\mathbf{m}(t))$$

Logically, there can be multiple monitored and manipulated variables.

#### 8.4.2.1 Monitored Variable

A monitored variable is defined by

$$m_i(t) = \nu_i(t - \tau_i) - \nu_{target,i}$$

Here,  $\nu_i$  can be either a water surface elevation, measured on a specific cross-section (1-D) or element (2-D), or a water flow over a cross section (1-D) or a STRINGDEF (2-D).  $\nu_{target,i}$  describes the target value, or in case of a *feed forward* controller, the equilibrium state.  $\tau_i$  is a delay time controlling when the information of the measured variable is fed into the controller.

#### 8.4.2.2 Manipulated Variable

A *manipulated variable* refers to a boundary condition and can be a weir height, a gate level or an outflow (in case of 1-D hydrographs as downstream boundary).

### 8.4.3 Controller Types

#### 8.4.3.1 PID-Controller

One possible approach to describe the mathematical function  $\mathbf{f}(\cdot)$  is a PID (proportional-integral-derivative) controller. This type of controller relates a monitored variable to a manipulated variable by three additive controller elements:

$$u_i(t) = \underbrace{K_{p,ij} m_j(t)}_{P\text{-Element}} + \underbrace{\int_0^t K_{I,ij} m_j(t') dt'}_{I\text{-Element}} + \underbrace{K_{D,ij} \frac{d}{dt} m_j(t)}_{D\text{-Element}}$$

Internally, the PID-controller is implemented in its differential form (i.e. the change of is calculated in each time step). The three required variables are  $K_P$ ,  $K_I$  and  $K_D$ . The correct definition of these variables is very crucial to the proper operation of the controller. Which values should be used is highly dependent on the system and therefore requires some care and experience.

The P-element represents an adjustment proportional to the deviation and therefore only limits the deviation, but does not bring the system back into the state where no deviation exists. For this reason, the I-Element integrates the deviation and consequently, the system can be forced into its equilibrium state. If the response of the I-Element is too strong compared to the P-Element, the system oscillates. If the values of both P and I elements are too small, the reaction of the system is very slow or even too weak to re-establish the given targets. The D-Element depends on the change of the monitored variable and is used to quickly adapt the manipulated variables in case of a fast change.

More on the determination of correct PID coefficients can be found in the article by Föh and Kühne (1987). Recommendations on how to choose the coefficients are given in the integrated help of the software.

## 8.5 Built-In GUI Tools

In this section some built-in BUI tools are explained and information about the usage is provided. Built-in GUI Tools will pop up if a certain tag is activated by the user.

### 8.5.1 Interactive Visualization during run time using BASEviz

BASEviz is a small and lightweight visualization tool which can be used to visualize simulation results during run time. To activate the visualization tool, a *SPECIAL\_OUTPUT* block of 'BASEviz' type must be created within the parent *OUTPUT* block. Then the BASEviz window will appear automatically by starting the simulation. The output can be visualized interactively using the mouse and keyboard keys according to the legend shown in the BASEviz window (see Figure 8.13 and Figure 8.14). The view can be changed and the displayed variables can be selected. This visualization tool allows to easily check for a correct simulation setup and to stop a simulation run if some evident problems arise. Furthermore, it is possible to dump the rendered images from the visualization window in a JPEG image for a given time interval.

- BASEviz for 1-D simulations with BASEchain:

All 1-D cross sections with its multiple slices are plotted one after the other along the x-axis. The water elevation is plotted within each cross section slice according to its present value.

- BASEviz for 2-D simulations with BASEplane:

The unstructured 2-D mesh is plotted in combination with a contour plot of a chosen output flow variable. Optionally, velocity vectors can be added to the data visualization.

BASEviz is based on the visualization libraries of the Visualization ToolKit (VTK,<http://www.vtk.org>) which makes use of OpenGL for rendering.

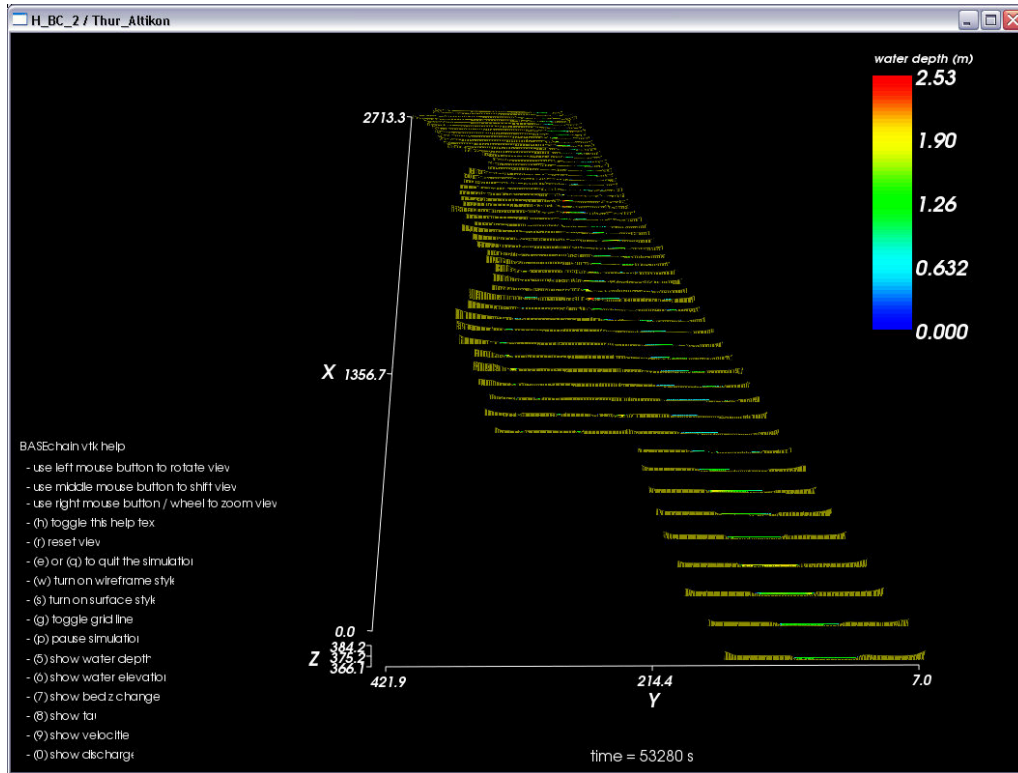


Figure 8.13 Visualization of BASEchain with BASEviz

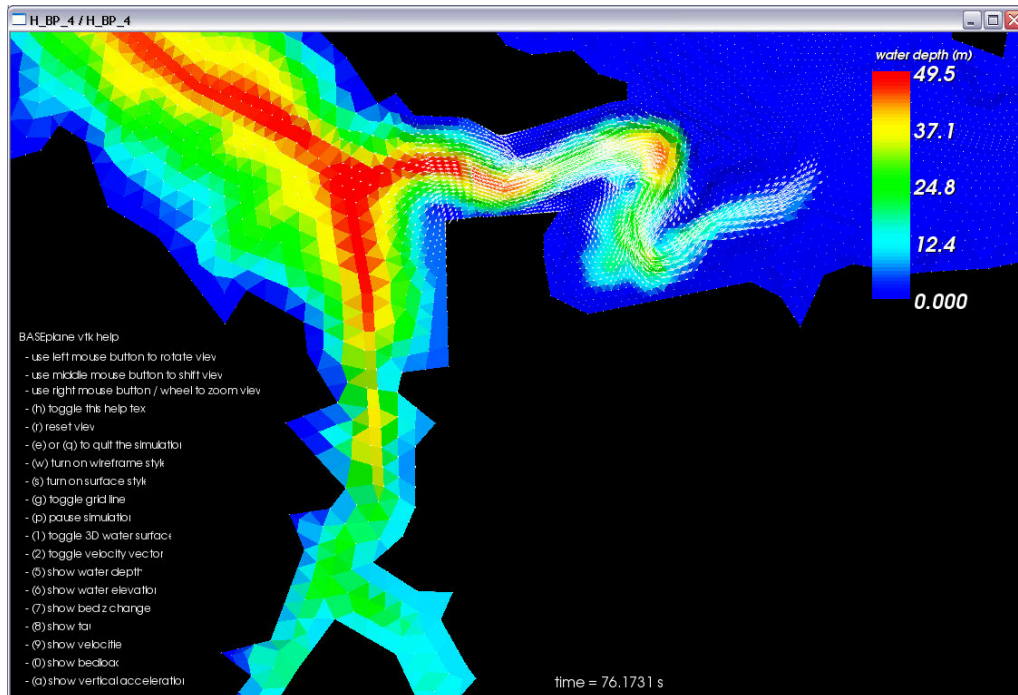
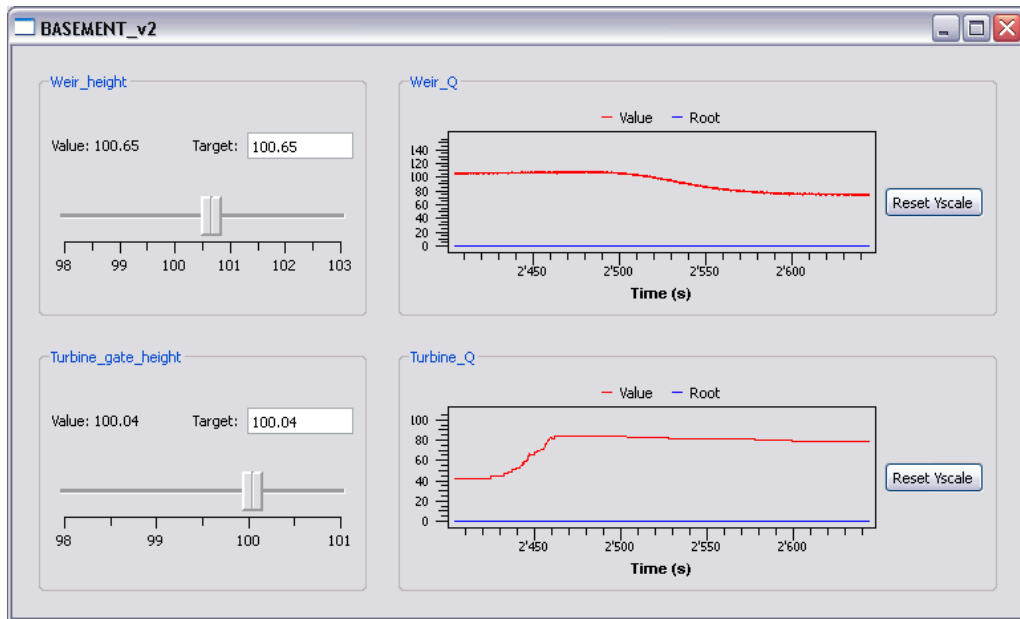


Figure 8.14 Visualization of BASEplain with BASEviz



**Figure 8.15** Interface for the manual control and monitoring of the selected variables.

## 8.5.2 Manual Controller Interface (HID)

In order to create a controller, a new CONTROLLER block is generated in the DOMAIN block. The HID controller provides an interface for the manual operation (Figure 8.15). The control window will pop up automatically after starting the simulation with the start button. In the CONTROLLER block several manipulated variables and controlled variables can be defined. The manipulated variables will appear on the left hand side of the controller interface, whereas the monitored variables will show up on the right hand side (Figure 8.15). In this example two manipulated variables (height of a weir and height of a gate) and two monitored variables (discharge over the weir and through the gate) are selected. With the cursor the slide can be moved within the predefined range of the manipulated variable. Additionally the target value can be entered directly into the white text box (Target). As the simulation proceeds the impact on the monitored variable is visualized on the chart on the right hand side. Additionally the output and the impact of your control measures can be visualised with BASEviz (Section 8.5.1).





---

## References

- Beffa, C. (2002). Integration ein- und zweidimensionaler Modelle zur hydrodynamischen Simulation von Gewässersystemen. *Int. Symposium Moderne Methoden und Konzepte im Wasserbau*, ETH Zürich.
- Fäh, R. and Kühne, A. (1987). Numerische Simulation automatischer Stauregelungen bei Laufwasserkraftwerken. (p. 93. Heft 5/6, Ed.) *Wasser, Energie, Luft*, 79(5/6): 93–98.
- Miglio, E., Perotto, S. and Saleri, F. (2005). Model coupling techniques for free surface flow problems: Part I. *Nonlinear Analysis: Theory, Methods & Applications*, 63: 1885–1896.
- Sanders, B.F. (2008). Integration of a shallow water model with a local time step. *Journal of Hydraulic Research*, 46(4): 466–475.
- Soares-Frazão, S. and Zech, Y. (2011). HLLC scheme with novel wave-speed estimators appropriate for two-dimensional shallow-water flow on erodible bed. *International Journal for Numerical Methods in Fluids*, 66.
- Toro, E.F. (2001). Shock-Capturing Methods for Free-Surface Shallow Flows. *John Wiley*, Chichester, New York.





**BASIC SIMULATION ENVIRONMENT  
FOR MODELLING OF ENVIRONMENTAL  
FLOWS AND NATURAL HAZARDS**

---

# **APPENDIX**

**VERSION 4.0  
FEBRUARY 2023**



**BASEMENT**



---

## Third Party Software

### 1.1 Third party software licenses

Abseil

Apache License

Version 2.0, January 2004  
<https://www.apache.org/licenses/>

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR USE, REPRODUCTION, AND DISTRIBUTION

#### 1. Definitions.

"License" shall mean the terms and conditions for use, reproduction, and distribution as defined by Sections 1 through 9 of this document.

"Licensor" shall mean the copyright owner or entity authorized by the copyright owner that is granting the License.

"Legal Entity" shall mean the union of the acting entity and all other entities that control, are controlled by, or are under common control with that entity. For the purposes of this definition, "control" means (i) the power, direct or indirect, to cause the direction or management of such entity, whether by contract or otherwise, or (ii) ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of the outstanding shares, or (iii) beneficial ownership of such entity.

"You" (or "Your") shall mean an individual or Legal Entity exercising permissions granted by this License.

"Source" form shall mean the preferred form for making modifications, including but not limited to software source code, documentation source, and configuration files.

"Object" form shall mean any form resulting from mechanical transformation or translation of a Source form, including but not limited to compiled object code, generated documentation, and conversions to other media types.

"Work" shall mean the work of authorship, whether in Source or Object form, made available under the License, as indicated by a copyright notice that is included in or attached to the work (an example is provided in the Appendix below).

"Derivative Works" shall mean any work, whether in Source or Object form, that is based on (or derived from) the Work and for which the editorial revisions, annotations, elaborations, or other modifications represent, as a whole, an original work of authorship. For the purposes of this License, Derivative Works shall not include works that remain separable from, or merely link (or bind by name) to the interfaces of, the Work and Derivative Works thereof.

"Contribution" shall mean any work of authorship, including the original version of the Work and any modifications or additions to that Work or Derivative Works thereof, that is intentionally submitted to Licensor for inclusion in the Work by the copyright owner or by an individual or Legal Entity authorized to submit on behalf of the copyright owner. For the purposes of this definition, "submitted" means any form of electronic, verbal, or written communication sent to the Licensor or its representatives, including but not limited to communication on electronic mailing lists, source code control systems, and issue tracking systems that are managed by, or on behalf of, the Licensor for the purpose of discussing and improving the Work, but excluding communication that is conspicuously marked or otherwise designated in writing by the copyright owner as "Not a Contribution."

"Contributor" shall mean Licensor and any individual or Legal Entity on behalf of whom a Contribution has been received by Licensor and subsequently incorporated within the Work.

2. Grant of Copyright License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable copyright license to reproduce, prepare Derivative Works of, publicly display, publicly perform, sublicense, and distribute the Work and such Derivative Works in Source or Object form.
3. Grant of Patent License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable (except as stated in this section) patent license to make, have made, use, offer to sell, sell, import, and otherwise transfer the Work, where such license applies only to those patent claims licensable by such Contributor that are necessarily infringed by their Contribution(s) alone or by combination of their Contribution(s) with the Work to which such Contribution(s) was submitted. If You institute patent litigation against any entity (including a cross-claim or counterclaim in a lawsuit) alleging that the Work or a Contribution incorporated within the Work constitutes direct or contributory patent infringement, then any patent licenses granted to You under this License for that Work shall terminate as of the date such litigation is filed.
4. Redistribution. You may reproduce and distribute copies of the Work or Derivative Works thereof in any medium, with or without modifications, and in Source or Object form, provided that You meet the following conditions:
  - (a) You must give any other recipients of the Work or Derivative Works a copy of this License; and
  - (b) You must cause any modified files to carry prominent notices stating that You changed the files; and
  - (c) You must retain, in the Source form of any Derivative Works that You distribute, all copyright, patent, trademark, and attribution notices from the Source form of the Work, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works; and
  - (d) If the Work includes a "NOTICE" text file as part of its distribution, then any Derivative Works that You distribute must include a readable copy of the attribution notices contained

within such NOTICE file, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works, in at least one of the following places: within a NOTICE text file distributed as part of the Derivative Works; within the Source form or documentation, if provided along with the Derivative Works; or, within a display generated by the Derivative Works, if and wherever such third-party notices normally appear. The contents of the NOTICE file are for informational purposes only and do not modify the License. You may add Your own attribution notices within Derivative Works that You distribute, alongside or as an addendum to the NOTICE text from the Work, provided that such additional attribution notices cannot be construed as modifying the License.

You may add Your own copyright statement to Your modifications and may provide additional or different license terms and conditions for use, reproduction, or distribution of Your modifications, or for any such Derivative Works as a whole, provided Your use, reproduction, and distribution of the Work otherwise complies with the conditions stated in this License.

5. Submission of Contributions. Unless You explicitly state otherwise, any Contribution intentionally submitted for inclusion in the Work by You to the Licensor shall be under the terms and conditions of this License, without any additional terms or conditions. Notwithstanding the above, nothing herein shall supersede or modify the terms of any separate license agreement you may have executed with Licensor regarding such Contributions.
6. Trademarks. This License does not grant permission to use the trade names, trademarks, service marks, or product names of the Licensor, except as required for reasonable and customary use in describing the origin of the Work and reproducing the content of the NOTICE file.
7. Disclaimer of Warranty. Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, Licensor provides the Work (and each Contributor provides its Contributions) on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied, including, without limitation, any warranties or conditions of TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. You are solely responsible for determining the appropriateness of using or redistributing the Work and assume any risks associated with Your exercise of permissions under this License.
8. Limitation of Liability. In no event and under no legal theory, whether in tort (including negligence), contract, or otherwise, unless required by applicable law (such as deliberate and grossly negligent acts) or agreed to in writing, shall any Contributor be liable to You for damages, including any direct, indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages of any character arising as a result of this License or out of the use or inability to use the Work (including but not limited to damages for loss of goodwill, work stoppage, computer failure or malfunction, or any and all other commercial damages or losses), even if such Contributor has been advised of the possibility of such damages.
9. Accepting Warranty or Additional Liability. While redistributing the Work or Derivative Works thereof, You may choose to offer, and charge a fee for, acceptance of support, warranty, indemnity, or other liability obligations and/or rights consistent with this License. However, in accepting such obligations, You may act only on Your own behalf and on Your sole responsibility, not on behalf of any other Contributor, and only if You agree to indemnify, defend, and hold each Contributor harmless for any liability incurred by, or claims asserted against, such Contributor by reason of your accepting any such warranty or additional liability.

END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

APPENDIX: How to apply the Apache License to your work.



To apply the Apache License to your work, attach the following boilerplate notice, with the fields enclosed by brackets "[ ]" replaced with your own identifying information. (Don't include the brackets!) The text should be enclosed in the appropriate comment syntax for the file format. We also recommend that a file or class name and description of purpose be included on the same "printed page" as the copyright notice for easier identification within third-party archives.

Copyright [yyyy] [name of copyright owner]

Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0 (the "License");  
you may not use this file except in compliance with the License.  
You may obtain a copy of the License at

<https://www.apache.org/licenses/LICENSE-2.0>

Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, software distributed under the License is distributed on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied. See the License for the specific language governing permissions and limitations under the License.

## Brotli

Copyright (c) 2009, 2010, 2013-2016 by the Brotli Authors.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

## Bzip2

-----  
This program, "bzip2", the associated library "libbzip2", and all documentation, are copyright (C) 1996-2019 Julian R Seward. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. The origin of this software must not be misrepresented; you must not claim that you wrote the original software. If you use this software in a product, an acknowledgment in the product documentation would be appreciated but is not required.
3. Altered source versions must be plainly marked as such, and must

not be misrepresented as being the original software.

4. The name of the author may not be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE AUTHOR ``AS IS'' AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Julian Seward, jseward@acm.org  
bzip2/libbzip2 version 1.0.8 of 13 July 2019

---

## Curl

### COPYRIGHT AND PERMISSION NOTICE

Copyright (c) 1996 - 2022, Daniel Stenberg, <daniel@haxx.se>, and many contributors, see the THANKS file.

All rights reserved.

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software for any purpose with or without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice and this permission notice appear in all copies.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

Except as contained in this notice, the name of a copyright holder shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in this Software without prior written authorization of the copyright holder.

## Double-conversion

Copyright 2006-2011, the V8 project authors. All rights reserved. Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- \* Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- \* Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- \* Neither the name of Google Inc. nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT

LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

### Egl-registry

Copyright (c) 2008-2018 The Khronos Group Inc.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and/or associated documentation files (the "Materials"), to deal in the Materials without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Materials, and to permit persons to whom the Materials are furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Materials.

THE MATERIALS ARE PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE MATERIALS OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE MATERIALS.

---

Copyright 2013-2020 The Khronos Group Inc.  
Copyright 2007-2020 The Khronos Group Inc.

SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

### Eigen3

Eigen is primarily MPL2 licensed. See COPYING.MPL2 and these links:  
<http://www.mozilla.org/MPL/2.0/>  
<http://www.mozilla.org/MPL/2.0/FAQ.html>

Some files contain third-party code under BSD or LGPL licenses, whence the other COPYING.\* files here.

All the LGPL code is either LGPL 2.1-only, or LGPL 2.1-or-later.  
For this reason, the COPYING.LGPL file contains the LGPL 2.1 text.

If you want to guarantee that the Eigen code that you are #including is licensed under the MPL2 and possibly more permissive licenses (like BSD), #define this preprocessor symbol:

```
EIGEN_MPL2_ONLY
```

For example, with most compilers, you could add this to your project CXXFLAGS:  
-DEIGEN\_MPL2\_ONLY

This will cause a compilation error to be generated if you #include any code that is LGPL licensed.

---

Copyright (c) 2011, Intel Corporation. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- \* Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- \* Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- \* Neither the name of Intel Corporation nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

---

Minpack Copyright Notice (1999) University of Chicago. All rights reserved

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. The end-user documentation included with the redistribution, if any, must include the following acknowledgment:

"This product includes software developed by the University of Chicago, as Operator of Argonne National Laboratory.

Alternately, this acknowledgment may appear in the software itself, if and wherever such third-party acknowledgments normally appear.

4. WARRANTY DISCLAIMER. THE SOFTWARE IS SUPPLIED "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND. THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER, THE UNITED STATES, THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY, AND THEIR EMPLOYEES: (1) DISCLAIM ANY WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT, (2) DO NOT ASSUME ANY LEGAL LIABILITY OR RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE ACCURACY, COMPLETENESS, OR USEFULNESS OF THE SOFTWARE, (3) DO NOT REPRESENT THAT USE OF THE SOFTWARE WOULD NOT INFRINGE PRIVATELY OWNED RIGHTS, (4) DO NOT WARRANT THAT THE SOFTWARE WILL FUNCTION UNINTERRUPTED, THAT IT IS ERROR-FREE OR THAT ANY ERRORS WILL BE CORRECTED.

5. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY. IN NO EVENT WILL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER, THE UNITED STATES, THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY, OR THEIR EMPLOYEES: BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, SPECIAL OR PUNITIVE DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOSS OF PROFITS OR LOSS OF DATA, FOR ANY REASON WHATSOEVER, WHETHER

SUCH LIABILITY IS ASSERTED ON THE BASIS OF CONTRACT, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR STRICT LIABILITY), OR OTHERWISE, EVEN IF ANY OF SAID PARTIES HAS BEEN WARNED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH LOSS OR DAMAGES.

### Expat

Copyright (c) 1998-2000 Thai Open Source Software Center Ltd and Clark Cooper  
Copyright (c) 2001-2019 Expat maintainers

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

### Freetype

#### FREETYPE LICENSES

The FreeType 2 font engine is copyrighted work and cannot be used legally without a software license. In order to make this project usable to a vast majority of developers, we distribute it under two mutually exclusive open-source licenses.

This means that *you* must choose *one* of the two licenses described below, then obey all its terms and conditions when using FreeType 2 in any of your projects or products.

- The FreeType License, found in the file ``docs/FTL.TXT``, which is similar to the original BSD license *with* an advertising clause that forces you to explicitly cite the FreeType project in your product's documentation. All details are in the license file. This license is suited to products which don't use the GNU General Public License.

Note that this license is compatible to the GNU General Public License version 3, but not version 2.

- The GNU General Public License version 2, found in ``docs/GPLv2.TXT`` (any later version can be used also), for programs which already use the GPL. Note that the FTL is incompatible with GPLv2 due to its advertisement clause.

The contributed BDF and PCF drivers come with a license similar to that of the X Window System. It is compatible to the above two licenses (see files ``src/bdf/README`` and ``src/pcf/README``). The same holds for the source code files ``src/base/fthash.c`` and ``include/freetype/internal/fthash.h``; they were part of the BDF driver in earlier FreeType versions.

The gzip module uses the zlib license (see ``src/gzip/zlib.h``) which too is compatible to the above two licenses.

The MD5 checksum support (only used for debugging in development builds) is in the public domain.

--- end of LICENSE.TXT ---

### Glew

The OpenGL Extension Wrangler Library  
Copyright (C) 2002-2007, Milan Ikits <milan ikits[at]ieee org>  
Copyright (C) 2002-2007, Marcelo E. Magallon <mmagallo[at]debian org>  
Copyright (C) 2002, Lev Povalahev  
All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- \* Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- \* Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- \* The name of the author may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Mesa 3-D graphics library  
Version: 7.0

Copyright (C) 1999-2007 Brian Paul All Rights Reserved.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL BRIAN PAUL BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

Copyright (c) 2007 The Khronos Group Inc.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and/or associated documentation files (the "Materials"), to deal in the Materials without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Materials, and to

permit persons to whom the Materials are furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Materials.

THE MATERIALS ARE PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE MATERIALS OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE MATERIALS.

### Glibc-queue

Copyright (C) 1991-2015 Free Software Foundation, Inc.

The GNU C Library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

The GNU C Library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with the GNU C Library; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin St, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301 USA

\* All code incorporated from 4.4 BSD is distributed under the following license:

Copyright (C) 1991 Regents of the University of California.  
All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. [This condition was removed.]
4. Neither the name of the University nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE REGENTS AND CONTRIBUTORS ``AS IS'' AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE REGENTS OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

### Gtest

Copyright 2008, Google Inc.

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- \* Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- \* Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- \* Neither the name of Google Inc. nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

## Harfbuzz

HarfBuzz is licensed under the so-called "Old MIT" license. Details follow. For parts of HarfBuzz that are licensed under different licenses see individual files names COPYING in subdirectories where applicable.

Copyright © 2010,2011,2012,2013,2014,2015,2016,2017,2018,2019,2020 Google, Inc.  
 Copyright © 2018,2019,2020 Ebrahim Byagowi  
 Copyright © 2019,2020 Facebook, Inc.  
 Copyright © 2012 Mozilla Foundation  
 Copyright © 2011 Codethink Limited  
 Copyright © 2008,2010 Nokia Corporation and/or its subsidiary(-ies)  
 Copyright © 2009 Keith Stribley  
 Copyright © 2009 Martin Hosken and SIL International  
 Copyright © 2007 Chris Wilson  
 Copyright © 2005,2006,2020,2021 Behdad Esfahbod  
 Copyright © 2005 David Turner  
 Copyright © 2004,2007,2008,2009,2010 Red Hat, Inc.  
 Copyright © 1998-2004 David Turner and Werner Lemberg

For full copyright notices consult the individual files in the package.

Permission is hereby granted, without written agreement and without license or royalty fees, to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software and its documentation for any purpose, provided that the above copyright notice and the following two paragraphs appear in all copies of this software.

IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER BE LIABLE TO ANY PARTY FOR DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE AND ITS DOCUMENTATION, EVEN IF THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS ANY WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE SOFTWARE PROVIDED HEREUNDER IS ON AN "AS IS" BASIS, AND THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER HAS NO OBLIGATION TO PROVIDE MAINTENANCE, SUPPORT, UPDATES, ENHANCEMENTS, OR MODIFICATIONS.



**Hdf5**

Copyright Notice and License Terms for  
HDF5 (Hierarchical Data Format 5) Software Library and Utilities

HDF5 (Hierarchical Data Format 5) Software Library and Utilities  
Copyright 2006 by The HDF Group.

NCSA HDF5 (Hierarchical Data Format 5) Software Library and Utilities  
Copyright 1998-2006 by The Board of Trustees of the University of Illinois.

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without  
modification, are permitted for any purpose (including commercial purposes)  
provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice,  
this list of conditions, and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice,  
this list of conditions, and the following disclaimer in the documentation  
and/or materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of The HDF Group, the name of the University, nor the  
name of any Contributor may be used to endorse or promote products derived  
from this software without specific prior written permission from  
The HDF Group, the University, or the Contributor, respectively.

**DISCLAIMER:**

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE HDF GROUP AND THE CONTRIBUTORS  
"AS IS" WITH NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED. IN NO  
EVENT SHALL THE HDF GROUP OR THE CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DAMAGES  
SUFFERED BY THE USERS ARISING OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF  
ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

You are under no obligation whatsoever to provide any bug fixes, patches, or  
upgrades to the features, functionality or performance of the source code  
("Enhancements") to anyone; however, if you choose to make your Enhancements  
available either publicly, or directly to The HDF Group, without imposing a  
separate written license agreement for such Enhancements, then you hereby  
grant the following license: a non-exclusive, royalty-free perpetual license  
to install, use, modify, prepare derivative works, incorporate into other  
computer software, distribute, and sublicense such enhancements or derivative  
works thereof, in binary and source code form.

Limited portions of HDF5 were developed by Lawrence Berkeley National  
Laboratory (LBNL). LBNL's Copyright Notice and Licensing Terms can be  
found here: COPYING\_LBNL\_HDF5 file in this directory or at  
[http://support.hdfgroup.org/ftp/HDF5/releases/COPYING\\_LBNL\\_HDF5](http://support.hdfgroup.org/ftp/HDF5/releases/COPYING_LBNL_HDF5).

Contributors: National Center for Supercomputing Applications (NCSA) at  
the University of Illinois, Fortner Software, Unidata Program Center  
(netCDF), The Independent JPEG Group (JPEG), Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler  
(gzip), and Digital Equipment Corporation (DEC).

Portions of HDF5 were developed with support from the Lawrence Berkeley  
National Laboratory (LBNL) and the United States Department of Energy  
under Prime Contract No. DE-AC02-05CH11231.

Portions of HDF5 were developed with support from Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory and the United States Department of Energy under Prime Contract No. DE-AC52-07NA27344.

-----

Portions of HDF5 were developed with support from the University of California, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory (UC LLNL). The following statement applies to those portions of the product and must be retained in any redistribution of source code, binaries, documentation, and/or accompanying materials:

This work was partially produced at the University of California, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory (UC LLNL) under contract no. W-7405-ENG-48 (Contract 48) between the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) and The Regents of the University of California (University) for the operation of UC LLNL.

DISCLAIMER:

THIS WORK WAS PREPARED AS AN ACCOUNT OF WORK SPONSORED BY AN AGENCY OF THE UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT. NEITHER THE UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT NOR THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA NOR ANY OF THEIR EMPLOYEES, MAKES ANY WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OR ASSUMES ANY LIABILITY OR RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE ACCURACY, COMPLETENESS, OR USEFULNESS OF ANY INFORMATION, APPARATUS, PRODUCT, OR PROCESS DISCLOSED, OR REPRESENTS THAT ITS USE WOULD NOT INFRINGE PRIVATELY- OWNED RIGHTS. REFERENCE HEREIN TO ANY SPECIFIC COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS, PROCESS, OR SERVICE BY TRADE NAME, TRADEMARK, MANUFACTURER, OR OTHERWISE, DOES NOT NECESSARILY CONSTITUTE OR IMPLY ITS ENDORSEMENT, RECOMMENDATION, OR FAVORING BY THE UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT OR THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA. THE VIEWS AND OPINIONS OF AUTHORS EXPRESSED HEREIN DO NOT NECESSARILY STATE OR REFLECT THOSE OF THE UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT OR THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, AND SHALL NOT BE USED FOR ADVERTISING OR PRODUCT ENDORSEMENT PURPOSES.

-----

## HighFive

Boost Software License - Version 1.0 - August 17th, 2003

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person or organization obtaining a copy of the software and accompanying documentation covered by this license (the "Software") to use, reproduce, display, distribute, execute, and transmit the Software, and to prepare derivative works of the Software, and to permit third-parties to whom the Software is furnished to do so, all subject to the following:

The copyright notices in the Software and this entire statement, including the above license grant, this restriction and the following disclaimer, must be included in all copies of the Software, in whole or in part, and all derivative works of the Software, unless such copies or derivative works are solely in the form of machine-executable object code generated by a source language processor.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS OR ANYONE DISTRIBUTING THE SOFTWARE BE LIABLE FOR ANY DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

## Icu

UNICODE, INC. LICENSE AGREEMENT - DATA FILES AND SOFTWARE

See Terms of Use <<https://www.unicode.org/copyright.html>>  
for definitions of Unicode Inc.'s Data Files and Software.

NOTICE TO USER: Carefully read the following legal agreement.  
BY DOWNLOADING, INSTALLING, COPYING OR OTHERWISE USING UNICODE INC.'S  
DATA FILES ("DATA FILES"), AND/OR SOFTWARE ("SOFTWARE"),  
YOU UNEQUIVOCALLY ACCEPT, AND AGREE TO BE BOUND BY, ALL OF THE  
TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS AGREEMENT.  
IF YOU DO NOT AGREE, DO NOT DOWNLOAD, INSTALL, COPY, DISTRIBUTE OR USE  
THE DATA FILES OR SOFTWARE.

#### COPYRIGHT AND PERMISSION NOTICE

Copyright © 1991-2022 Unicode, Inc. All rights reserved.  
Distributed under the Terms of Use in <https://www.unicode.org/copyright.html>.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining  
a copy of the Unicode data files and any associated documentation  
(the "Data Files") or Unicode software and any associated documentation  
(the "Software") to deal in the Data Files or Software  
without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use,  
copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, and/or sell copies of  
the Data Files or Software, and to permit persons to whom the Data Files  
or Software are furnished to do so, provided that either  
(a) this copyright and permission notice appear with all copies  
of the Data Files or Software, or  
(b) this copyright and permission notice appear in associated  
Documentation.

THE DATA FILES AND SOFTWARE ARE PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF  
ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE  
WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND  
NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS.  
IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR HOLDERS INCLUDED IN THIS  
NOTICE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, OR ANY SPECIAL INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL  
DAMAGES, OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE,  
DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER  
TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR  
PERFORMANCE OF THE DATA FILES OR SOFTWARE.

Except as contained in this notice, the name of a copyright holder  
shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale,  
use or other dealings in these Data Files or Software without prior  
written authorization of the copyright holder.

---

#### Third-Party Software Licenses

This section contains third-party software notices and/or additional  
terms for licensed third-party software components included within ICU  
libraries.

---

ICU License - ICU 1.8.1 to ICU 57.1

#### COPYRIGHT AND PERMISSION NOTICE

Copyright (c) 1995-2016 International Business Machines Corporation and others  
All rights reserved.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining  
a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the  
"Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including  
without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish,  
distribute, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons  
to whom the Software is furnished to do so, provided that the above  
copyright notice(s) and this permission notice appear in all copies of  
the Software and that both the above copyright notice(s) and this

permission notice appear in supporting documentation.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR HOLDERS INCLUDED IN THIS NOTICE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, OR ANY SPECIAL INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

Except as contained in this notice, the name of a copyright holder shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in this Software without prior written authorization of the copyright holder.

All trademarks and registered trademarks mentioned herein are the property of their respective owners.

-----  
Chinese/Japanese Word Break Dictionary Data (cjdict.txt)

```
# The Google Chrome software developed by Google is licensed under
# the BSD license. Other software included in this distribution is
# provided under other licenses, as set forth below.
#
# The BSD License
# http://opensource.org/licenses/bsd-license.php
# Copyright (C) 2006-2008, Google Inc.
#
# All rights reserved.
#
# Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
# modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:
#
# Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice,
# this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
# Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above
# copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following
# disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with
# the distribution.
# Neither the name of Google Inc. nor the names of its
# contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from
# this software without specific prior written permission.
#
# THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND
# CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES,
# INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF
# MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE
# DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE
# LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR
# CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF
# SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR
# BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF
# LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING
# NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS
# SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
#
#
# The word list in cjdict.txt are generated by combining three word lists
# listed below with further processing for compound word breaking. The
# frequency is generated with an iterative training against Google web
# corpora.
#
# * Libtabe (Chinese)
# - https://sourceforge.net/project/?group_id=1519
# - Its license terms and conditions are shown below.
```

```

#
# * IPADIC (Japanese)
#   - http://chasen.aist-nara.ac.jp/chasen/distribution.html
#   - Its license terms and conditions are shown below.
#
# -----COPYING.libtabe ---- BEGIN-----
#
# /*
# * Copyright (c) 1999 TaBE Project.
# * Copyright (c) 1999 Pai-Hsiang Hsiao.
# * All rights reserved.
# *
# * Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
# * modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
# * are met:
# *
# * . Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
# * notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
# * . Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
# * notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in
# * the documentation and/or other materials provided with the
# * distribution.
# * . Neither the name of the TaBE Project nor the names of its
# * contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived
# * from this software without specific prior written permission.
# *
# * THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS
# * "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT
# * LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS
# * FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE
# * REGENTS OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT,
# * INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES
# * (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR
# * SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION)
# * HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT,
# * STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE)
# * ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED
# * OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
# */
#
# /*
# * Copyright (c) 1999 Computer Systems and Communication Lab,
# * Institute of Information Science, Academia
# * Sinica. All rights reserved.
# *
# * Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
# * modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
# * are met:
# *
# * . Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
# * notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
# * . Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
# * notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in
# * the documentation and/or other materials provided with the
# * distribution.
# * . Neither the name of the Computer Systems and Communication Lab
# * nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or
# * promote products derived from this software without specific
# * prior written permission.
# *
# * THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS
# * "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT
# * LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS
# * FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE
# * REGENTS OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT,
# * INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES
# * (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR
# * SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION)
# * HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT,
# * STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE)

```

```

# * ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED
# * OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
# */
#
# Copyright 1996 Chih-Hao Tsai @ Beckman Institute,
# University of Illinois
# c-tsai4@uiuc.edu http://casper.beckman.uiuc.edu/~c-tsai4
# -----COPYING.libtabe-----END-----
#
# -----COPYING.ipadic-----BEGIN-----
#
# Copyright 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003 Nara Institute of Science
# and Technology. All Rights Reserved.
#
# Use, reproduction, and distribution of this software is permitted.
# Any copy of this software, whether in its original form or modified,
# must include both the above copyright notice and the following
# paragraphs.
#
# Nara Institute of Science and Technology (NAIST),
# the copyright holders, disclaims all warranties with regard to this
# software, including all implied warranties of merchantability and
# fitness, in no event shall NAIST be liable for
# any special, indirect or consequential damages or any damages
# whatsoever resulting from loss of use, data or profits, whether in an
# action of contract, negligence or other tortuous action, arising out
# of or in connection with the use or performance of this software.
#
# A large portion of the dictionary entries
# originate from ICOT Free Software. The following conditions for ICOT
# Free Software applies to the current dictionary as well.
#
# Each User may also freely distribute the Program, whether in its
# original form or modified, to any third party or parties, PROVIDED
# that the provisions of Section 3 ("NO WARRANTY") will ALWAYS appear
# on, or be attached to, the Program, which is distributed substantially
# in the same form as set out herein and that such intended
# distribution, if actually made, will neither violate or otherwise
# contravene any of the laws and regulations of the countries having
# jurisdiction over the User or the intended distribution itself.
#
# NO WARRANTY
#
# The program was produced on an experimental basis in the course of the
# research and development conducted during the project and is provided
# to users as so produced on an experimental basis. Accordingly, the
# program is provided without any warranty whatsoever, whether express,
# implied, statutory or otherwise. The term "warranty" used herein
# includes, but is not limited to, any warranty of the quality,
# performance, merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose of
# the program and the nonexistence of any infringement or violation of
# any right of any third party.
#
# Each user of the program will agree and understand, and be deemed to
# have agreed and understood, that there is no warranty whatsoever for
# the program and, accordingly, the entire risk arising from or
# otherwise connected with the program is assumed by the user.
#
# Therefore, neither ICOT, the copyright holder, or any other
# organization that participated in or was otherwise related to the
# development of the program and their respective officials, directors,
# officers and other employees shall be held liable for any and all
# damages, including, without limitation, general, special, incidental
# and consequential damages, arising out of or otherwise in connection
# with the use or inability to use the program or any product, material
# or result produced or otherwise obtained by using the program,
# regardless of whether they have been advised of, or otherwise had
# knowledge of, the possibility of such damages at any time during the

```

```
# project or thereafter. Each user will be deemed to have agreed to the
# foregoing by his or her commencement of use of the program. The term
# "use" as used herein includes, but is not limited to, the use,
# modification, copying and distribution of the program and the
# production of secondary products from the program.
#
# In the case where the program, whether in its original form or
# modified, was distributed or delivered to or received by a user from
# any person, organization or entity other than ICOT, unless it makes or
# grants independently of ICOT any specific warranty to the user in
# writing, such person, organization or entity, will also be exempted
# from and not be held liable to the user for any such damages as noted
# above as far as the program is concerned.
#
# -----COPYING.ipadic-----END-----
```

-----

Lao Word Break Dictionary Data (laodict.txt)

```
# Copyright (C) 2016 and later: Unicode, Inc. and others.
# License & terms of use: http://www.unicode.org/copyright.html
# Copyright (c) 2015 International Business Machines Corporation
# and others. All Rights Reserved.
#
# Project: https://github.com/rober42539/lao-dictionary
# Dictionary: https://github.com/rober42539/lao-dictionary/laodict.txt
# License: https://github.com/rober42539/lao-dictionary/LICENSE.txt
#         (copied below)
#
# This file is derived from the above dictionary version of Nov 22, 2020
# -----
# Copyright (C) 2013 Brian Eugene Wilson, Robert Martin Campbell.
# All rights reserved.
#
# Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
# modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:
#
# Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this
# list of conditions and the following disclaimer. Redistributions in binary
# form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and
# the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials
# provided with the distribution.
#
# THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS
# "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT
# LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS
# FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE
# COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT,
# INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES
# (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR
# SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION)
# HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT,
# STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE)
# ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED
# OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
# -----
```

-----

Burmese Word Break Dictionary Data (burmesedict.txt)

```
# Copyright (c) 2014 International Business Machines Corporation
# and others. All Rights Reserved.
#
# This list is part of a project hosted at:
#   github.com/kanyawtech/myanmar-karen-word-lists
#
# -----
# Copyright (c) 2013, LeRoy Benjamin Sharon
```

```

# All rights reserved.
#
# Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
# modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
# are met: Redistributions of source code must retain the above
# copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following
# disclaimer. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the
# above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following
# disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided
# with the distribution.
#
# Neither the name Myanmar Karen Word Lists, nor the names of its
# contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived
# from this software without specific prior written permission.
#
# THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND
# CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES,
# INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF
# MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE
# DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS
# BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL,
# EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED
# TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
# DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON
# ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR
# TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF
# THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF
# SUCH DAMAGE.
# -----

```

#### Time Zone Database

ICU uses the public domain data and code derived from Time Zone Database for its time zone support. The ownership of the TZ database is explained in BCP 175: Procedure for Maintaining the Time Zone Database section 7.

```

# 7. Database Ownership
#
# The TZ database itself is not an IETF Contribution or an IETF
# document. Rather it is a pre-existing and regularly updated work
# that is in the public domain, and is intended to remain in the
# public domain. Therefore, BCPs 78 [RFC5378] and 79 [RFC3979] do
# not apply to the TZ Database or contributions that individuals make
# to it. Should any claims be made and substantiated against the TZ
# Database, the organization that is providing the IANA
# Considerations defined in this RFC, under the memorandum of
# understanding with the IETF, currently ICANN, may act in accordance
# with all competent court orders. No ownership claims will be made
# by ICANN or the IETF Trust on the database or the code. Any person
# making a contribution to the database or code waives all rights to
# future claims in that contribution or in the TZ Database.

```

#### Google double-conversion

Copyright 2006-2011, the V8 project authors. All rights reserved. Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- \* Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- \* Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.



\* Neither the name of Google Inc. nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

---

File: aclocal.m4 (only for ICU4C)  
Section: pkg.m4 - Macros to locate and utilise pkg-config.

Copyright © 2004 Scott James Remnant <scott@netsplit.com>.  
Copyright © 2012-2015 Dan Nicholson <dbn.lists@gmail.com>

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

As a special exception to the GNU General Public License, if you distribute this file as part of a program that contains a configuration script generated by Autoconf, you may include it under the same distribution terms that you use for the rest of that program.

(The condition for the exception is fulfilled because ICU4C includes a configuration script generated by Autoconf, namely the `configure` script.)

---

File: config.guess (only for ICU4C)

This file is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 3 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, see <<https://www.gnu.org/licenses/>>.

As a special exception to the GNU General Public License, if you

distribute this file as part of a program that contains a configuration script generated by Autoconf, you may include it under the same distribution terms that you use for the rest of that program. This Exception is an additional permission under section 7 of the GNU General Public License, version 3 ("GPLv3").

(The condition for the exception is fulfilled because ICU4C includes a configuration script generated by Autoconf, namely the `configure` script.)

-----  
File: install-sh (only for ICU4C)

Copyright 1991 by the Massachusetts Institute of Technology

Permission to use, copy, modify, distribute, and sell this software and its documentation for any purpose is hereby granted without fee, provided that the above copyright notice appear in all copies and that both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation, and that the name of M.I.T. not be used in advertising or publicity pertaining to distribution of the software without specific, written prior permission. M.I.T. makes no representations about the suitability of this software for any purpose. It is provided "as is" without express or implied warranty.

### Jsoncpp

The JsonCpp library's source code, including accompanying documentation, tests and demonstration applications, are licensed under the following conditions...

Baptiste Lepilleur and The JsonCpp Authors explicitly disclaim copyright in all jurisdictions which recognize such a disclaimer. In such jurisdictions, this software is released into the Public Domain.

In jurisdictions which do not recognize Public Domain property (e.g. Germany as of 2010), this software is Copyright (c) 2007-2010 by Baptiste Lepilleur and The JsonCpp Authors, and is released under the terms of the MIT License (see below).

In jurisdictions which recognize Public Domain property, the user of this software may choose to accept it either as 1) Public Domain, 2) under the conditions of the MIT License (see below), or 3) under the terms of dual Public Domain/MIT License conditions described here, as they choose.

The MIT License is about as close to Public Domain as a license can get, and is described in clear, concise terms at:

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/MIT\\_License](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/MIT_License)

The full text of the MIT License follows:

=====  
Copyright (c) 2007-2010 Baptiste Lepilleur and The JsonCpp Authors

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,

EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

=====  
(END LICENSE TEXT)

The MIT license is compatible with both the GPL and commercial software, affording one all of the rights of Public Domain with the minor nuisance of being required to keep the above copyright notice and license text in the source code. Note also that by accepting the Public Domain "license" you can re-license your copy using whatever license you like.

### Libharu

Copyright (C) 1999-2006 Takeshi Kanno  
Copyright (C) 2007-2009 Antony Dovgal

This software is provided 'as-is', without any express or implied warranty.

In no event will the authors be held liable for any damages arising from the use of this software.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

1. The origin of this software must not be misrepresented; you must not claim that you wrote the original software. If you use this software in a product, an acknowledgment in the product documentation would be appreciated but is not required.
2. Altered source versions must be plainly marked as such, and must not be misrepresented as being the original software.
3. This notice may not be removed or altered from any source distribution.

### Libiconv

GNU LIBRARY GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE  
Version 2, June 1991

Copyright (C) 1991 Free Software Foundation, Inc.  
51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301, USA  
Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

[This is the first released version of the library GPL. It is numbered 2 because it goes with version 2 of the ordinary GPL.]

#### Preamble

The licenses for most software are designed to take away your freedom to share and change it. By contrast, the GNU General Public Licenses are intended to guarantee your freedom to share and change free software--to make sure the software is free for all its users.

This license, the Library General Public License, applies to some specially designated Free Software Foundation software, and to any other libraries whose authors decide to use it. You can use it for your libraries, too.

When we speak of free software, we are referring to freedom, not price. Our General Public Licenses are designed to make sure that you have the freedom to distribute copies of free software (and charge for

this service if you wish), that you receive source code or can get it if you want it, that you can change the software or use pieces of it in new free programs; and that you know you can do these things.

To protect your rights, we need to make restrictions that forbid anyone to deny you these rights or to ask you to surrender the rights. These restrictions translate to certain responsibilities for you if you distribute copies of the library, or if you modify it.

For example, if you distribute copies of the library, whether gratis or for a fee, you must give the recipients all the rights that we gave you. You must make sure that they, too, receive or can get the source code. If you link a program with the library, you must provide complete object files to the recipients so that they can relink them with the library, after making changes to the library and recompiling it. And you must show them these terms so they know their rights.

Our method of protecting your rights has two steps: (1) copyright the library, and (2) offer you this license which gives you legal permission to copy, distribute and/or modify the library.

Also, for each distributor's protection, we want to make certain that everyone understands that there is no warranty for this free library. If the library is modified by someone else and passed on, we want its recipients to know that what they have is not the original version, so that any problems introduced by others will not reflect on the original authors' reputations.

Finally, any free program is threatened constantly by software patents. We wish to avoid the danger that companies distributing free software will individually obtain patent licenses, thus in effect transforming the program into proprietary software. To prevent this, we have made it clear that any patent must be licensed for everyone's free use or not licensed at all.

Most GNU software, including some libraries, is covered by the ordinary GNU General Public License, which was designed for utility programs. This license, the GNU Library General Public License, applies to certain designated libraries. This license is quite different from the ordinary one; be sure to read it in full, and don't assume that anything in it is the same as in the ordinary license.

The reason we have a separate public license for some libraries is that they blur the distinction we usually make between modifying or adding to a program and simply using it. Linking a program with a library, without changing the library, is in some sense simply using the library, and is analogous to running a utility program or application program. However, in a textual and legal sense, the linked executable is a combined work, a derivative of the original library, and the ordinary General Public License treats it as such.

Because of this blurred distinction, using the ordinary General Public License for libraries did not effectively promote software sharing, because most developers did not use the libraries. We concluded that weaker conditions might promote sharing better.

However, unrestricted linking of non-free programs would deprive the users of those programs of all benefit from the free status of the libraries themselves. This Library General Public License is intended to permit developers of non-free programs to use free libraries, while preserving your freedom as a user of such programs to change the free libraries that are incorporated in them. (We have not seen how to achieve this as regards changes in header files, but we have achieved it as regards changes in the actual functions of the Library.) The hope is that this will lead to faster development of free libraries.

The precise terms and conditions for copying, distribution and modification follow. Pay close attention to the difference between a "work based on the library" and a "work that uses the library". The former contains code derived from the library, while the latter only

works together with the library.

Note that it is possible for a library to be covered by the ordinary General Public License rather than by this special one.

GNU LIBRARY GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE  
TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR COPYING, DISTRIBUTION AND MODIFICATION

0. This License Agreement applies to any software library which contains a notice placed by the copyright holder or other authorized party saying it may be distributed under the terms of this Library General Public License (also called "this License"). Each licensee is addressed as "you".

A "library" means a collection of software functions and/or data prepared so as to be conveniently linked with application programs (which use some of those functions and data) to form executables.

The "Library", below, refers to any such software library or work which has been distributed under these terms. A "work based on the Library" means either the Library or any derivative work under copyright law: that is to say, a work containing the Library or a portion of it, either verbatim or with modifications and/or translated straightforwardly into another language. (Hereinafter, translation is included without limitation in the term "modification".)

"Source code" for a work means the preferred form of the work for making modifications to it. For a library, complete source code means all the source code for all modules it contains, plus any associated interface definition files, plus the scripts used to control compilation and installation of the library.

Activities other than copying, distribution and modification are not covered by this License; they are outside its scope. The act of running a program using the Library is not restricted, and output from such a program is covered only if its contents constitute a work based on the Library (independent of the use of the Library in a tool for writing it). Whether that is true depends on what the Library does and what the program that uses the Library does.

1. You may copy and distribute verbatim copies of the Library's complete source code as you receive it, in any medium, provided that you conspicuously and appropriately publish on each copy an appropriate copyright notice and disclaimer of warranty; keep intact all the notices that refer to this License and to the absence of any warranty; and distribute a copy of this License along with the Library.

You may charge a fee for the physical act of transferring a copy, and you may at your option offer warranty protection in exchange for a fee.

2. You may modify your copy or copies of the Library or any portion of it, thus forming a work based on the Library, and copy and distribute such modifications or work under the terms of Section 1 above, provided that you also meet all of these conditions:

- a) The modified work must itself be a software library.
- b) You must cause the files modified to carry prominent notices stating that you changed the files and the date of any change.
- c) You must cause the whole of the work to be licensed at no charge to all third parties under the terms of this License.
- d) If a facility in the modified Library refers to a function or a table of data to be supplied by an application program that uses the facility, other than as an argument passed when the facility is invoked, then you must make a good faith effort to ensure that, in the event an application does not supply such function or

table, the facility still operates, and performs whatever part of its purpose remains meaningful.

(For example, a function in a library to compute square roots has a purpose that is entirely well-defined independent of the application. Therefore, Subsection 2d requires that any application-supplied function or table used by this function must be optional: if the application does not supply it, the square root function must still compute square roots.)

These requirements apply to the modified work as a whole. If identifiable sections of that work are not derived from the Library, and can be reasonably considered independent and separate works in themselves, then this License, and its terms, do not apply to those sections when you distribute them as separate works. But when you distribute the same sections as part of a whole which is a work based on the Library, the distribution of the whole must be on the terms of this License, whose permissions for other licensees extend to the entire whole, and thus to each and every part regardless of who wrote it.

Thus, it is not the intent of this section to claim rights or contest your rights to work written entirely by you; rather, the intent is to exercise the right to control the distribution of derivative or collective works based on the Library.

In addition, mere aggregation of another work not based on the Library with the Library (or with a work based on the Library) on a volume of a storage or distribution medium does not bring the other work under the scope of this License.

3. You may opt to apply the terms of the ordinary GNU General Public License instead of this License to a given copy of the Library. To do this, you must alter all the notices that refer to this License, so that they refer to the ordinary GNU General Public License, version 2, instead of to this License. (If a newer version than version 2 of the ordinary GNU General Public License has appeared, then you can specify that version instead if you wish.) Do not make any other change in these notices.

Once this change is made in a given copy, it is irreversible for that copy, so the ordinary GNU General Public License applies to all subsequent copies and derivative works made from that copy.

This option is useful when you wish to copy part of the code of the Library into a program that is not a library.

4. You may copy and distribute the Library (or a portion or derivative of it, under Section 2) in object code or executable form under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above provided that you accompany it with the complete corresponding machine-readable source code, which must be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software interchange.

If distribution of object code is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, then offering equivalent access to copy the source code from the same place satisfies the requirement to distribute the source code, even though third parties are not compelled to copy the source along with the object code.

5. A program that contains no derivative of any portion of the Library, but is designed to work with the Library by being compiled or linked with it, is called a "work that uses the Library". Such a work, in isolation, is not a derivative work of the Library, and therefore falls outside the scope of this License.

However, linking a "work that uses the Library" with the Library creates an executable that is a derivative of the Library (because it contains portions of the Library), rather than a "work that uses the library". The executable is therefore covered by this License.

Section 6 states terms for distribution of such executables.

When a "work that uses the Library" uses material from a header file that is part of the Library, the object code for the work may be a derivative work of the Library even though the source code is not. Whether this is true is especially significant if the work can be linked without the Library, or if the work is itself a library. The threshold for this to be true is not precisely defined by law.

If such an object file uses only numerical parameters, data structure layouts and accessors, and small macros and small inline functions (ten lines or less in length), then the use of the object file is unrestricted, regardless of whether it is legally a derivative work. (Executables containing this object code plus portions of the Library will still fall under Section 6.)

Otherwise, if the work is a derivative of the Library, you may distribute the object code for the work under the terms of Section 6. Any executables containing that work also fall under Section 6, whether or not they are linked directly with the Library itself.

6. As an exception to the Sections above, you may also compile or link a "work that uses the Library" with the Library to produce a work containing portions of the Library, and distribute that work under terms of your choice, provided that the terms permit modification of the work for the customer's own use and reverse engineering for debugging such modifications.

You must give prominent notice with each copy of the work that the Library is used in it and that the Library and its use are covered by this License. You must supply a copy of this License. If the work during execution displays copyright notices, you must include the copyright notice for the Library among them, as well as a reference directing the user to the copy of this License. Also, you must do one of these things:

- a) Accompany the work with the complete corresponding machine-readable source code for the Library including whatever changes were used in the work (which must be distributed under Sections 1 and 2 above); and, if the work is an executable linked with the Library, with the complete machine-readable "work that uses the Library", as object code and/or source code, so that the user can modify the Library and then relink to produce a modified executable containing the modified Library. (It is understood that the user who changes the contents of definitions files in the Library will not necessarily be able to recompile the application to use the modified definitions.)
- b) Accompany the work with a written offer, valid for at least three years, to give the same user the materials specified in Subsection 6a, above, for a charge no more than the cost of performing this distribution.
- c) If distribution of the work is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, offer equivalent access to copy the above specified materials from the same place.
- d) Verify that the user has already received a copy of these materials or that you have already sent this user a copy.

For an executable, the required form of the "work that uses the Library" must include any data and utility programs needed for reproducing the executable from it. However, as a special exception, the source code distributed need not include anything that is normally distributed (in either source or binary form) with the major components (compiler, kernel, and so on) of the operating system on which the executable runs, unless that component itself accompanies the executable.

It may happen that this requirement contradicts the license

restrictions of other proprietary libraries that do not normally accompany the operating system. Such a contradiction means you cannot use both them and the Library together in an executable that you distribute.

7. You may place library facilities that are a work based on the Library side-by-side in a single library together with other library facilities not covered by this License, and distribute such a combined library, provided that the separate distribution of the work based on the Library and of the other library facilities is otherwise permitted, and provided that you do these two things:

- a) Accompany the combined library with a copy of the same work based on the Library, uncombined with any other library facilities. This must be distributed under the terms of the Sections above.
- b) Give prominent notice with the combined library of the fact that part of it is a work based on the Library, and explaining where to find the accompanying uncombined form of the same work.

8. You may not copy, modify, sublicense, link with, or distribute the Library except as expressly provided under this License. Any attempt otherwise to copy, modify, sublicense, link with, or distribute the Library is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License. However, parties who have received copies, or rights, from you under this License will not have their licenses terminated so long as such parties remain in full compliance.

9. You are not required to accept this License, since you have not signed it. However, nothing else grants you permission to modify or distribute the Library or its derivative works. These actions are prohibited by law if you do not accept this License. Therefore, by modifying or distributing the Library (or any work based on the Library), you indicate your acceptance of this License to do so, and all its terms and conditions for copying, distributing or modifying the Library or works based on it.

10. Each time you redistribute the Library (or any work based on the Library), the recipient automatically receives a license from the original licensor to copy, distribute, link with or modify the Library subject to these terms and conditions. You may not impose any further restrictions on the recipients' exercise of the rights granted herein. You are not responsible for enforcing compliance by third parties to this License.

11. If, as a consequence of a court judgment or allegation of patent infringement or for any other reason (not limited to patent issues), conditions are imposed on you (whether by court order, agreement or otherwise) that contradict the conditions of this License, they do not excuse you from the conditions of this License. If you cannot distribute so as to satisfy simultaneously your obligations under this License and any other pertinent obligations, then as a consequence you may not distribute the Library at all. For example, if a patent license would not permit royalty-free redistribution of the Library by all those who receive copies directly or indirectly through you, then the only way you could satisfy both it and this License would be to refrain entirely from distribution of the Library.

If any portion of this section is held invalid or unenforceable under any particular circumstance, the balance of the section is intended to apply, and the section as a whole is intended to apply in other circumstances.

It is not the purpose of this section to induce you to infringe any patents or other property right claims or to contest validity of any such claims; this section has the sole purpose of protecting the integrity of the free software distribution system which is implemented by public license practices. Many people have made generous contributions to the wide range of software distributed through that system in reliance on consistent application of that



system; it is up to the author/donor to decide if he or she is willing to distribute software through any other system and a licensee cannot impose that choice.

This section is intended to make thoroughly clear what is believed to be a consequence of the rest of this License.

12. If the distribution and/or use of the Library is restricted in certain countries either by patents or by copyrighted interfaces, the original copyright holder who places the Library under this License may add an explicit geographical distribution limitation excluding those countries, so that distribution is permitted only in or among countries not thus excluded. In such case, this License incorporates the limitation as if written in the body of this License.

13. The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions of the Library General Public License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns.

Each version is given a distinguishing version number. If the Library specifies a version number of this License which applies to it and "any later version", you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that version or of any later version published by the Free Software Foundation. If the Library does not specify a license version number, you may choose any version ever published by the Free Software Foundation.

14. If you wish to incorporate parts of the Library into other free programs whose distribution conditions are incompatible with these, write to the author to ask for permission. For software which is copyrighted by the Free Software Foundation, write to the Free Software Foundation; we sometimes make exceptions for this. Our decision will be guided by the two goals of preserving the free status of all derivatives of our free software and of promoting the sharing and reuse of software generally.

#### NO WARRANTY

15. BECAUSE THE LIBRARY IS LICENSED FREE OF CHARGE, THERE IS NO WARRANTY FOR THE LIBRARY, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. EXCEPT WHEN OTHERWISE STATED IN WRITING THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND/OR OTHER PARTIES PROVIDE THE LIBRARY "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE LIBRARY IS WITH YOU. SHOULD THE LIBRARY PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION.

16. IN NO EVENT UNLESS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW OR AGREED TO IN WRITING WILL ANY COPYRIGHT HOLDER, OR ANY OTHER PARTY WHO MAY MODIFY AND/OR REDISTRIBUTE THE LIBRARY AS PERMITTED ABOVE, BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE LIBRARY (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOSS OF DATA OR DATA BEING RENDERED INACCURATE OR LOSSES SUSTAINED BY YOU OR THIRD PARTIES OR A FAILURE OF THE LIBRARY TO OPERATE WITH ANY OTHER SOFTWARE), EVEN IF SUCH HOLDER OR OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

#### END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

#### Appendix: How to Apply These Terms to Your New Libraries

If you develop a new library, and you want it to be of the greatest possible use to the public, we recommend making it free software that everyone can redistribute and change. You can do so by permitting redistribution under these terms (or, alternatively, under the terms of the ordinary General Public License).

To apply these terms, attach the following notices to the library. It is safest to attach them to the start of each source file to most effectively convey the exclusion of warranty; and each file should have at least the "copyright" line and a pointer to where the full notice is found.

```
<one line to give the library's name and a brief idea of what it does.>
Copyright (C) <year> <name of author>
```

```
This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or
modify it under the terms of the GNU Library General Public
License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either
version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.
```

```
This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU
Library General Public License for more details.
```

```
You should have received a copy of the GNU Library General Public
License along with this library; if not, write to the Free
Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston,
MA 02110-1301, USA
```

Also add information on how to contact you by electronic and paper mail.

You should also get your employer (if you work as a programmer) or your school, if any, to sign a "copyright disclaimer" for the library, if necessary. Here is a sample; alter the names:

```
Yoyodyne, Inc., hereby disclaims all copyright interest in the
library `Frob' (a library for tweaking knobs) written by James Random Hacker.
```

```
<signature of Ty Coon>, 1 April 1990
Ty Coon, President of Vice
```

That's all there is to it!

## Libjpeg-turbo

### libjpeg-turbo Licenses =====

libjpeg-turbo is covered by three compatible BSD-style open source licenses:

- The IJG (Independent JPEG Group) License, which is listed in [README.ijg] (README.ijg)

```
This license applies to the libjpeg API library and associated programs
(any code inherited from libjpeg, and any modifications to that code.)
```

- The Modified (3-clause) BSD License, which is listed below

```
This license covers the TurboJPEG API library and associated programs, as
well as the build system.
```

- The [zlib License] (<https://opensource.org/licenses/Zlib>)

```
This license is a subset of the other two, and it covers the libjpeg-turbo
SIMD extensions.
```

### Complying with the libjpeg-turbo Licenses =====

This section provides a roll-up of the libjpeg-turbo licensing terms, to the best of our understanding.

1. If you are distributing a modified version of the libjpeg-turbo source, then:

1. You cannot alter or remove any existing copyright or license notices from the source.

```

**Origin**
- Clause 1 of the IJG License
- Clause 1 of the Modified BSD License
- Clauses 1 and 3 of the zlib License

```

2. You must add your own copyright notice to the header of each source file you modified, so others can tell that you modified that file (if there is not an existing copyright header in that file, then you can simply add a notice stating that you modified the file.)

```

**Origin**
- Clause 1 of the IJG License
- Clause 2 of the zlib License

```

3. You must include the IJG README file, and you must not alter any of the copyright or license text in that file.

```

**Origin**
- Clause 1 of the IJG License

```

2. If you are distributing only libjpeg-turbo binaries without the source, or if you are distributing an application that statically links with libjpeg-turbo, then:

1. Your product documentation must include a message stating:

```

This software is based in part on the work of the Independent JPEG
Group.

```

```

**Origin**
- Clause 2 of the IJG license

```

2. If your binary distribution includes or uses the TurboJPEG API, then your product documentation must include the text of the Modified BSD License (see below.)

```

**Origin**
- Clause 2 of the Modified BSD License

```

3. You cannot use the name of the IJG or The libjpeg-turbo Project or the contributors thereof in advertising, publicity, etc.

```

**Origin**
- IJG License
- Clause 3 of the Modified BSD License

```

4. The IJG and The libjpeg-turbo Project do not warrant libjpeg-turbo to be free of defects, nor do we accept any liability for undesirable consequences resulting from your use of the software.

```

**Origin**
- IJG License
- Modified BSD License
- zlib License

```

The Modified (3-clause) BSD License  
 =====

Copyright (C)2009-2022 D. R. Commander. All Rights Reserved.  
 Copyright (C)2015 Viktor Szathmáry. All Rights Reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice,

- this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
  - Neither the name of the libjpeg-turbo Project nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS", AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

#### Why Three Licenses?

=====

The zlib License could have been used instead of the Modified (3-clause) BSD License, and since the IJG License effectively subsumes the distribution conditions of the zlib License, this would have effectively placed libjpeg-turbo binary distributions under the IJG License. However, the IJG License specifically refers to the Independent JPEG Group and does not extend attribution and endorsement protections to other entities. Thus, it was desirable to choose a license that granted us the same protections for new code that were granted to the IJG for code derived from their software.

#### Liblzma

#### XZ Utils Licensing

=====

Different licenses apply to different files in this package. Here is a rough summary of which licenses apply to which parts of this package (but check the individual files to be sure!):

- liblzma is in the public domain.
- xz, xzdec, and lzmadec command line tools are in the public domain unless GNU getopt\_long had to be compiled and linked in from the lib directory. The getopt\_long code is under GNU LGPLv2.1+.
- The scripts to grep, diff, and view compressed files have been adapted from gzip. These scripts and their documentation are under GNU GPLv2+.
- All the documentation in the doc directory and most of the XZ Utils specific documentation files in other directories are in the public domain.
- Translated messages are in the public domain.
- The build system contains public domain files, and files that are under GNU GPLv2+ or GNU GPLv3+. None of these files end up in the binaries being built.
- Test files and test code in the tests directory, and debugging utilities in the debug directory are in the public domain.
- The extra directory may contain public domain files, and files that are under various free software licenses.

You can do whatever you want with the files that have been put into the public domain. If you find public domain legally problematic, take the previous sentence as a license grant. If you still find the lack of copyright legally problematic, you have too many lawyers.

As usual, this software is provided "as is", without any warranty.

If you copy significant amounts of public domain code from XZ Utils into your project, acknowledging this somewhere in your software is polite (especially if it is proprietary, non-free software), but naturally it is not legally required. Here is an example of a good notice to put into "about box" or into documentation:

This software includes code from XZ Utils <<https://tukaani.org/xz/>>.

The following license texts are included in the following files:

- COPYING.LGPLv2.1: GNU Lesser General Public License version 2.1
- COPYING.GPLv2: GNU General Public License version 2
- COPYING.GPLv3: GNU General Public License version 3

Note that the toolchain (compiler, linker etc.) may add some code pieces that are copyrighted. Thus, it is possible that e.g. liblzma binary wouldn't actually be in the public domain in its entirety even though it contains no copyrighted code from the XZ Utils source package.

If you have questions, don't hesitate to ask the author(s) for more information.

## Libogg

Copyright (c) 2002, Xiph.org Foundation

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- Neither the name of the Xiph.org Foundation nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS ``AS IS'' AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE FOUNDATION OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

## Libpng

COPYRIGHT NOTICE, DISCLAIMER, and LICENSE  
=====

PNG Reference Library License version 2

- 
- 
- \* Copyright (c) 1995-2019 The PNG Reference Library Authors.
  - \* Copyright (c) 2018-2019 Cosmin Truta.
  - \* Copyright (c) 2000-2002, 2004, 2006-2018 Glenn Randers-Pehrson.
  - \* Copyright (c) 1996-1997 Andreas Dilger.
  - \* Copyright (c) 1995-1996 Guy Eric Schalnat, Group 42, Inc.

The software is supplied "as is", without warranty of any kind, express or implied, including, without limitation, the warranties of merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose, title, and non-infringement. In no event shall the Copyright owners, or anyone distributing the software, be liable for any damages or other liability, whether in contract, tort or otherwise, arising from, out of, or in connection with the software, or the use or other dealings in the software, even if advised of the possibility of such damage.

Permission is hereby granted to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software, or portions hereof, for any purpose, without fee, subject to the following restrictions:

1. The origin of this software must not be misrepresented; you must not claim that you wrote the original software. If you use this software in a product, an acknowledgment in the product documentation would be appreciated, but is not required.
2. Altered source versions must be plainly marked as such, and must not be misrepresented as being the original software.
3. This Copyright notice may not be removed or altered from any source or altered source distribution.

PNG Reference Library License version 1 (for libpng 0.5 through 1.6.35)

---

libpng versions 1.0.7, July 1, 2000, through 1.6.35, July 15, 2018 are Copyright (c) 2000-2002, 2004, 2006-2018 Glenn Randers-Pehrson, are derived from libpng-1.0.6, and are distributed according to the same disclaimer and license as libpng-1.0.6 with the following individuals added to the list of Contributing Authors:

Simon-Pierre Cadieux  
Eric S. Raymond  
Mans Rullgard  
Cosmin Truta  
Gilles Vollant  
James Yu  
Mandar Sahastrabudhe  
Google Inc.  
Vadim Barkov

and with the following additions to the disclaimer:

There is no warranty against interference with your enjoyment of the library or against infringement. There is no warranty that our efforts or the library will fulfill any of your particular purposes or needs. This library is provided with all faults, and the entire risk of satisfactory quality, performance, accuracy, and effort is with the user.

Some files in the "contrib" directory and some configure-generated files that are distributed with libpng have other copyright owners, and are released under other open source licenses.

libpng versions 0.97, January 1998, through 1.0.6, March 20, 2000, are Copyright (c) 1998-2000 Glenn Randers-Pehrson, are derived from libpng-0.96, and are distributed according to the same disclaimer and license as libpng-0.96, with the following individuals added to the

list of Contributing Authors:

Tom Lane  
Glenn Randers-Pehrson  
Willem van Schaik

libpng versions 0.89, June 1996, through 0.96, May 1997, are Copyright (c) 1996-1997 Andreas Dilger, are derived from libpng-0.88, and are distributed according to the same disclaimer and license as libpng-0.88, with the following individuals added to the list of Contributing Authors:

John Bowler  
Kevin Bracey  
Sam Bushell  
Magnus Holmgren  
Greg Roelofs  
Tom Tanner

Some files in the "scripts" directory have other copyright owners, but are released under this license.

libpng versions 0.5, May 1995, through 0.88, January 1996, are Copyright (c) 1995-1996 Guy Eric Schalnat, Group 42, Inc.

For the purposes of this copyright and license, "Contributing Authors" is defined as the following set of individuals:

Andreas Dilger  
Dave Martindale  
Guy Eric Schalnat  
Paul Schmidt  
Tim Wegner

The PNG Reference Library is supplied "AS IS". The Contributing Authors and Group 42, Inc. disclaim all warranties, expressed or implied, including, without limitation, the warranties of merchantability and of fitness for any purpose. The Contributing Authors and Group 42, Inc. assume no liability for direct, indirect, incidental, special, exemplary, or consequential damages, which may result from the use of the PNG Reference Library, even if advised of the possibility of such damage.

Permission is hereby granted to use, copy, modify, and distribute this source code, or portions hereof, for any purpose, without fee, subject to the following restrictions:

1. The origin of this source code must not be misrepresented.
2. Altered versions must be plainly marked as such and must not be misrepresented as being the original source.
3. This Copyright notice may not be removed or altered from any source or altered source distribution.

The Contributing Authors and Group 42, Inc. specifically permit, without fee, and encourage the use of this source code as a component to supporting the PNG file format in commercial products. If you use this source code in a product, acknowledgment is not required but would be appreciated.

## Libtheora

Copyright (C) 2002-2009 Xiph.org Foundation

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

- Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

- Neither the name of the Xiph.org Foundation nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS ``AS IS'' AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE FOUNDATION OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

#### Libxml2

Except where otherwise noted in the source code (e.g. the files hash.c, list.c and the trio files, which are covered by a similar licence but with different Copyright notices) all the files are:

Copyright (C) 1998-2012 Daniel Veillard. All Rights Reserved.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

#### Lz4

LZ4 Library  
Copyright (c) 2011-2016, Yann Collet  
All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

\* Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

\* Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED



WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

### Netcdf-c

Copyright 2018 Unidata

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING

### Nlohmann-json

MIT License

Copyright (c) 2013-2022 Niels Lohmann

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

### Op2

BSD 2-Clause License - <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/bsd-license.php>

This file is part of the OP2 distribution.

Copyright (c) 2011, Gihan Mudalige, Istvan Reguly, Mike Giles, and others. Please see the AUTHORS file in the main source directory for details. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- \* Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- \* Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- \* The name of Mike Giles may not be used to endorse or promote products

derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

### OpenMesh

OpenMesh is licensed under the 3-clause BSD License. See the LICENSE file for the complete license.

```

/* ===== *
 *
 *                               OpenMesh                               *
 *      Copyright (c) 2001-2015, RWTH-Aachen University                 *
 *      Department of Computer Graphics and Multimedia                  *
 *                               All rights reserved.                   *
 *                               www.openmesh.org                       *
 * ===== *
 * This file is part of OpenMesh. *
 * ===== *
 *
 * Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without *
 * modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions *
 * are met: *
 *
 * 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, *
 *    this list of conditions and the following disclaimer. *
 *
 * 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright *
 *    notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the *
 *    documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution. *
 *
 * 3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its *
 *    contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from *
 *    this software without specific prior written permission. *
 *
 * THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS *
 * "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED *
 * TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A *
 * PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER *
 * OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, *
 * EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, *
 * PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR *
 * PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF *
 * LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING *
 * NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS *
 * SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE. *
 * ===== */

```

### Openssl

#### Apache License

Version 2.0, January 2004  
<https://www.apache.org/licenses/>

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR USE, REPRODUCTION, AND DISTRIBUTION

#### 1. Definitions.

"License" shall mean the terms and conditions for use, reproduction, and distribution as defined by Sections 1 through 9 of this document.

"Licensor" shall mean the copyright owner or entity authorized by the copyright owner that is granting the License.

"Legal Entity" shall mean the union of the acting entity and all other entities that control, are controlled by, or are under common control with that entity. For the purposes of this definition, "control" means (i) the power, direct or indirect, to cause the direction or management of such entity, whether by contract or otherwise, or (ii) ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of the outstanding shares, or (iii) beneficial ownership of such entity.

"You" (or "Your") shall mean an individual or Legal Entity exercising permissions granted by this License.

"Source" form shall mean the preferred form for making modifications, including but not limited to software source code, documentation source, and configuration files.

"Object" form shall mean any form resulting from mechanical transformation or translation of a Source form, including but not limited to compiled object code, generated documentation, and conversions to other media types.

"Work" shall mean the work of authorship, whether in Source or Object form, made available under the License, as indicated by a copyright notice that is included in or attached to the work (an example is provided in the Appendix below).

"Derivative Works" shall mean any work, whether in Source or Object form, that is based on (or derived from) the Work and for which the editorial revisions, annotations, elaborations, or other modifications represent, as a whole, an original work of authorship. For the purposes of this License, Derivative Works shall not include works that remain separable from, or merely link (or bind by name) to the interfaces of, the Work and Derivative Works thereof.

"Contribution" shall mean any work of authorship, including the original version of the Work and any modifications or additions to that Work or Derivative Works thereof, that is intentionally submitted to Licensor for inclusion in the Work by the copyright owner or by an individual or Legal Entity authorized to submit on behalf of the copyright owner. For the purposes of this definition, "submitted" means any form of electronic, verbal, or written communication sent to the Licensor or its representatives, including but not limited to communication on electronic mailing lists, source code control systems, and issue tracking systems that are managed by, or on behalf of, the Licensor for the purpose of discussing and improving the Work, but excluding communication that is conspicuously marked or otherwise designated in writing by the copyright owner as "Not a Contribution."

"Contributor" shall mean Licensor and any individual or Legal Entity on behalf of whom a Contribution has been received by Licensor and subsequently incorporated within the Work.

2. Grant of Copyright License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable copyright license to reproduce, prepare Derivative Works of, publicly display, publicly perform, sublicense, and distribute the Work and such Derivative Works in Source or Object form.
3. Grant of Patent License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable (except as stated in this section) patent license to make, have made, use, offer to sell, sell, import, and otherwise transfer the Work,

where such license applies only to those patent claims licensable by such Contributor that are necessarily infringed by their Contribution(s) alone or by combination of their Contribution(s) with the Work to which such Contribution(s) was submitted. If You institute patent litigation against any entity (including a cross-claim or counterclaim in a lawsuit) alleging that the Work or a Contribution incorporated within the Work constitutes direct or contributory patent infringement, then any patent licenses granted to You under this License for that Work shall terminate as of the date such litigation is filed.

4. Redistribution. You may reproduce and distribute copies of the Work or Derivative Works thereof in any medium, with or without modifications, and in Source or Object form, provided that You meet the following conditions:
  - (a) You must give any other recipients of the Work or Derivative Works a copy of this License; and
  - (b) You must cause any modified files to carry prominent notices stating that You changed the files; and
  - (c) You must retain, in the Source form of any Derivative Works that You distribute, all copyright, patent, trademark, and attribution notices from the Source form of the Work, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works; and
  - (d) If the Work includes a "NOTICE" text file as part of its distribution, then any Derivative Works that You distribute must include a readable copy of the attribution notices contained within such NOTICE file, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works, in at least one of the following places: within a NOTICE text file distributed as part of the Derivative Works; within the Source form or documentation, if provided along with the Derivative Works; or, within a display generated by the Derivative Works, if and wherever such third-party notices normally appear. The contents of the NOTICE file are for informational purposes only and do not modify the License. You may add Your own attribution notices within Derivative Works that You distribute, alongside or as an addendum to the NOTICE text from the Work, provided that such additional attribution notices cannot be construed as modifying the License.

You may add Your own copyright statement to Your modifications and may provide additional or different license terms and conditions for use, reproduction, or distribution of Your modifications, or for any such Derivative Works as a whole, provided Your use, reproduction, and distribution of the Work otherwise complies with the conditions stated in this License.

5. Submission of Contributions. Unless You explicitly state otherwise, any Contribution intentionally submitted for inclusion in the Work by You to the Licensor shall be under the terms and conditions of this License, without any additional terms or conditions. Notwithstanding the above, nothing herein shall supersede or modify the terms of any separate license agreement you may have executed with Licensor regarding such Contributions.
6. Trademarks. This License does not grant permission to use the trade names, trademarks, service marks, or product names of the Licensor, except as required for reasonable and customary use in describing the origin of the Work and reproducing the content of the NOTICE file.
7. Disclaimer of Warranty. Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, Licensor provides the Work (and each Contributor provides its Contributions) on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied, including, without limitation, any warranties or conditions

of TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. You are solely responsible for determining the appropriateness of using or redistributing the Work and assume any risks associated with Your exercise of permissions under this License.

8. **Limitation of Liability.** In no event and under no legal theory, whether in tort (including negligence), contract, or otherwise, unless required by applicable law (such as deliberate and grossly negligent acts) or agreed to in writing, shall any Contributor be liable to You for damages, including any direct, indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages of any character arising as a result of this License or out of the use or inability to use the Work (including but not limited to damages for loss of goodwill, work stoppage, computer failure or malfunction, or any and all other commercial damages or losses), even if such Contributor has been advised of the possibility of such damages.
9. **Accepting Warranty or Additional Liability.** While redistributing the Work or Derivative Works thereof, You may choose to offer, and charge a fee for, acceptance of support, warranty, indemnity, or other liability obligations and/or rights consistent with this License. However, in accepting such obligations, You may act only on Your own behalf and on Your sole responsibility, not on behalf of any other Contributor, and only if You agree to indemnify, defend, and hold each Contributor harmless for any liability incurred by, or claims asserted against, such Contributor by reason of your accepting any such warranty or additional liability.

END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

## Pcre2

### PCRE2 LICENCE

-----

PCRE2 is a library of functions to support regular expressions whose syntax and semantics are as close as possible to those of the Perl 5 language.

Releases 10.00 and above of PCRE2 are distributed under the terms of the "BSD" licence, as specified below, with one exemption for certain binary redistributions. The documentation for PCRE2, supplied in the "doc" directory, is distributed under the same terms as the software itself. The data in the testdata directory is not copyrighted and is in the public domain.

The basic library functions are written in C and are freestanding. Also included in the distribution is a just-in-time compiler that can be used to optimize pattern matching. This is an optional feature that can be omitted when the library is built.

### THE BASIC LIBRARY FUNCTIONS

-----

Written by: Philip Hazel  
Email local part: Philip.Hazel  
Email domain: gmail.com

Retired from University of Cambridge Computing Service,  
Cambridge, England.

Copyright (c) 1997-2021 University of Cambridge  
All rights reserved.

### PCRE2 JUST-IN-TIME COMPILATION SUPPORT

-----

Written by: Zoltan Herczeg  
Email local part: hzmester

Email domain: freemail.hu

Copyright(c) 2010-2021 Zoltan Herczeg  
All rights reserved.

STACK-LESS JUST-IN-TIME COMPILER  
-----

Written by: Zoltan Herczeg  
Email local part: hzmester  
Email domain: freemail.hu

Copyright(c) 2009-2021 Zoltan Herczeg  
All rights reserved.

THE "BSD" LICENCE  
-----

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without  
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- \* Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notices,  
this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- \* Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright  
notices, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the  
documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- \* Neither the name of the University of Cambridge nor the names of any  
contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this  
software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS"  
AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE  
IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE  
ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE  
LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR  
CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF  
SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS  
INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN  
CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE)  
ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE  
POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

EXEMPTION FOR BINARY LIBRARY-LIKE PACKAGES  
-----

The second condition in the BSD licence (covering binary redistributions) does  
not apply all the way down a chain of software. If binary package A includes  
PCRE2, it must respect the condition, but if package B is software that  
includes package A, the condition is not imposed on package B unless it uses  
PCRE2 independently.

End

**Pegtl-2**

The MIT License (MIT)

Copyright (c) 2007-2020 Dr. Colin Hirsch and Daniel Frey

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy  
of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal  
in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights  
to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell  
copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is

furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

### **Pkgconf**

Copyright (c) 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018  
pkgconf authors (see AUTHORS file in source directory).

Permission to use, copy, modify, and/or distribute this software for any purpose with or without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice and this permission notice appear in all copies.

This software is provided 'as is' and without any warranty, express or implied. In no event shall the authors be liable for any damages arising from the use of this software.

### **Proj**

All source, data files and other contents of the PROJ package are available under the following terms. Note that the PROJ 4.3 and earlier was "public domain" as is common with US government work, but apparently this is not a well defined legal term in many countries. Frank Warmerdam placed everything under the following MIT style license because he believed it is effectively the same as public domain, allowing anyone to use the code as they wish, including making proprietary derivatives.

Initial PROJ 4.3 public domain code was put as Frank Warmerdam as copyright holder, but he didn't mean to imply he did the work. Essentially all work was done by Gerald Evenden.

Copyright information can be found in source files.

-----

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

### **Pugixml**

MIT License

Copyright (c) 2006-2022 Arseny Kapoulkine

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

#### Qt5-base

##### GNU LESSER GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE

The Qt Toolkit is Copyright (C) 2016 The Qt Company Ltd.  
Contact: <http://www.qt.io/licensing/>

You may use, distribute and copy the Qt Toolkit under the terms of GNU Lesser General Public License version 3, which is displayed below. This license makes reference to the version 3 of the GNU General Public License, which you can find in the LICENSE.GPL3 file.

---

##### GNU LESSER GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE Version 3, 29 June 2007

Copyright © 2007 Free Software Foundation, Inc. <<http://fsf.org/>>  
Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this licensedocument, but changing it is not allowed.

This version of the GNU Lesser General Public License incorporates the terms and conditions of version 3 of the GNU General Public License, supplemented by the additional permissions listed below.

#### 0. Additional Definitions.

As used herein, "this License" refers to version 3 of the GNU Lesser General Public License, and the "GNU GPL" refers to version 3 of the GNU General Public License.

"The Library" refers to a covered work governed by this License, other than an Application or a Combined Work as defined below.

An "Application" is any work that makes use of an interface provided by the Library, but which is not otherwise based on the Library. Defining a subclass of a class defined by the Library is deemed a mode of using an interface provided by the Library.

A "Combined Work" is a work produced by combining or linking an Application with the Library. The particular version of the Library with which the Combined Work was made is also called the "Linked Version".

The "Minimal Corresponding Source" for a Combined Work means the Corresponding Source for the Combined Work, excluding any source code



for portions of the Combined Work that, considered in isolation, are based on the Application, and not on the Linked Version.

The "Corresponding Application Code" for a Combined Work means the object code and/or source code for the Application, including any data and utility programs needed for reproducing the Combined Work from the Application, but excluding the System Libraries of the Combined Work.

1. Exception to Section 3 of the GNU GPL.

You may convey a covered work under sections 3 and 4 of this License without being bound by section 3 of the GNU GPL.

2. Conveying Modified Versions.

If you modify a copy of the Library, and, in your modifications, a facility refers to a function or data to be supplied by an Application that uses the facility (other than as an argument passed when the facility is invoked), then you may convey a copy of the modified version:

- a) under this License, provided that you make a good faith effort to ensure that, in the event an Application does not supply the function or data, the facility still operates, and performs whatever part of its purpose remains meaningful, or
- b) under the GNU GPL, with none of the additional permissions of this License applicable to that copy.

3. Object Code Incorporating Material from Library Header Files.

The object code form of an Application may incorporate material from a header file that is part of the Library. You may convey such object code under terms of your choice, provided that, if the incorporated material is not limited to numerical parameters, data structure layouts and accessors, or small macros, inline functions and templates (ten or fewer lines in length), you do both of the following:

- a) Give prominent notice with each copy of the object code that the Library is used in it and that the Library and its use are covered by this License.
- b) Accompany the object code with a copy of the GNU GPL and this license document.

4. Combined Works.

You may convey a Combined Work under terms of your choice that, taken together, effectively do not restrict modification of the portions of the Library contained in the Combined Work and reverse engineering for debugging such modifications, if you also do each of the following:

- a) Give prominent notice with each copy of the Combined Work that the Library is used in it and that the Library and its use are covered by this License.
- b) Accompany the Combined Work with a copy of the GNU GPL and this license document.
- c) For a Combined Work that displays copyright notices during execution, include the copyright notice for the Library among these notices, as well as a reference directing the user to the copies of the GNU GPL and this license document.
- d) Do one of the following:
  - 0) Convey the Minimal Corresponding Source under the terms of this License, and the Corresponding Application Code in a form suitable for, and under terms that permit, the user to recombine or relink the Application with a modified version of

the Linked Version to produce a modified Combined Work, in the manner specified by section 6 of the GNU GPL for conveying Corresponding Source.

1) Use a suitable shared library mechanism for linking with the Library. A suitable mechanism is one that (a) uses at run time a copy of the Library already present on the user's computer system, and (b) will operate properly with a modified version of the Library that is interface-compatible with the Linked Version.

e) Provide Installation Information, but only if you would otherwise be required to provide such information under section 6 of the GNU GPL, and only to the extent that such information is necessary to install and execute a modified version of the Combined Work produced by recombining or relinking the Application with a modified version of the Linked Version. (If you use option 4d0, the Installation Information must accompany the Minimal Corresponding Source and Corresponding Application Code. If you use option 4d1, you must provide the Installation Information in the manner specified by section 6 of the GNU GPL for conveying Corresponding Source.)

#### 5. Combined Libraries.

You may place library facilities that are a work based on the Library side by side in a single library together with other library facilities that are not Applications and are not covered by this License, and convey such a combined library under terms of your choice, if you do both of the following:

- a) Accompany the combined library with a copy of the same work based on the Library, uncombined with any other library facilities, conveyed under the terms of this License.
- b) Give prominent notice with the combined library that part of it is a work based on the Library, and explaining where to find the accompanying uncombined form of the same work.

#### 6. Revised Versions of the GNU Lesser General Public License.

The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions of the GNU Lesser General Public License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns.

Each version is given a distinguishing version number. If the Library as you received it specifies that a certain numbered version of the GNU Lesser General Public License "or any later version" applies to it, you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that published version or of any later version published by the Free Software Foundation. If the Library as you received it does not specify a version number of the GNU Lesser General Public License, you may choose any version of the GNU Lesser General Public License ever published by the Free Software Foundation.

If the Library as you received it specifies that a proxy can decide whether future versions of the GNU Lesser General Public License shall apply, that proxy's public statement of acceptance of any version is permanent authorization for you to choose that version for the Library.

## Qwt

### Qwt License

Version 1.0, January 1, 2003

The Qwt library and included programs are provided under the terms of the GNU LESSER GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE (LGPL) with the following exceptions:

1. Widgets that are subclassed from Qwt widgets do not constitute a derivative work.
2. Static linking of applications and widgets to the Qwt library does not constitute a derivative work and does not require the author to provide source code for the application or widget, use the shared Qwt libraries, or link their applications or widgets against a user-supplied version of Qwt.

If you link the application or widget to a modified version of Qwt, then the changes to Qwt must be provided under the terms of the LGPL in sections 1, 2, and 4.

3. You do not have to provide a copy of the Qwt license with programs that are linked to the Qwt library, nor do you have to identify the Qwt license in your program or documentation as required by section 6 of the LGPL.

However, programs must still identify their use of Qwt. The following example statement can be included in user documentation to satisfy this requirement:

```
[program/widget] is based in part on the work of
the Qwt project (http://qwt.sf.net).
```

---

GNU LESSER GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE  
Version 2.1, February 1999

Copyright (C) 1991, 1999 Free Software Foundation, Inc.  
59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA  
Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies  
of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

[This is the first released version of the Lesser GPL. It also counts  
as the successor of the GNU Library Public License, version 2, hence  
the version number 2.1.]

Preamble

The licenses for most software are designed to take away your  
freedom to share and change it. By contrast, the GNU General Public  
Licenses are intended to guarantee your freedom to share and change  
free software--to make sure the software is free for all its users.

This license, the Lesser General Public License, applies to some  
specially designated software packages--typically libraries--of the  
Free Software Foundation and other authors who decide to use it. You  
can use it too, but we suggest you first think carefully about whether  
this license or the ordinary General Public License is the better  
strategy to use in any particular case, based on the explanations below.

When we speak of free software, we are referring to freedom of use,  
not price. Our General Public Licenses are designed to make sure that  
you have the freedom to distribute copies of free software (and charge  
for this service if you wish); that you receive source code or can get  
it if you want it; that you can change the software and use pieces of  
it in new free programs; and that you are informed that you can do  
these things.

To protect your rights, we need to make restrictions that forbid  
distributors to deny you these rights or to ask you to surrender these  
rights. These restrictions translate to certain responsibilities for

you if you distribute copies of the library or if you modify it.

For example, if you distribute copies of the library, whether gratis or for a fee, you must give the recipients all the rights that we gave you. You must make sure that they, too, receive or can get the source code. If you link other code with the library, you must provide complete object files to the recipients, so that they can relink them with the library after making changes to the library and recompiling it. And you must show them these terms so they know their rights.

We protect your rights with a two-step method: (1) we copyright the library, and (2) we offer you this license, which gives you legal permission to copy, distribute and/or modify the library.

To protect each distributor, we want to make it very clear that there is no warranty for the free library. Also, if the library is modified by someone else and passed on, the recipients should know that what they have is not the original version, so that the original author's reputation will not be affected by problems that might be introduced by others.

Finally, software patents pose a constant threat to the existence of any free program. We wish to make sure that a company cannot effectively restrict the users of a free program by obtaining a restrictive license from a patent holder. Therefore, we insist that any patent license obtained for a version of the library must be consistent with the full freedom of use specified in this license.

Most GNU software, including some libraries, is covered by the ordinary GNU General Public License. This license, the GNU Lesser General Public License, applies to certain designated libraries, and is quite different from the ordinary General Public License. We use this license for certain libraries in order to permit linking those libraries into non-free programs.

When a program is linked with a library, whether statically or using a shared library, the combination of the two is legally speaking a combined work, a derivative of the original library. The ordinary General Public License therefore permits such linking only if the entire combination fits its criteria of freedom. The Lesser General Public License permits more lax criteria for linking other code with the library.

We call this license the "Lesser" General Public License because it does Less to protect the user's freedom than the ordinary General Public License. It also provides other free software developers Less of an advantage over competing non-free programs. These disadvantages are the reason we use the ordinary General Public License for many libraries. However, the Lesser license provides advantages in certain special circumstances.

For example, on rare occasions, there may be a special need to encourage the widest possible use of a certain library, so that it becomes a de-facto standard. To achieve this, non-free programs must be allowed to use the library. A more frequent case is that a free library does the same job as widely used non-free libraries. In this case, there is little to gain by limiting the free library to free software only, so we use the Lesser General Public License.

In other cases, permission to use a particular library in non-free programs enables a greater number of people to use a large body of free software. For example, permission to use the GNU C Library in non-free programs enables many more people to use the whole GNU operating system, as well as its variant, the GNU/Linux operating system.

Although the Lesser General Public License is Less protective of the users' freedom, it does ensure that the user of a program that is linked with the Library has the freedom and the wherewithal to run that program using a modified version of the Library.

The precise terms and conditions for copying, distribution and modification follow. Pay close attention to the difference between a "work based on the library" and a "work that uses the library". The former contains code derived from the library, whereas the latter must be combined with the library in order to run.

GNU LESSER GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE  
TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR COPYING, DISTRIBUTION AND MODIFICATION

0. This License Agreement applies to any software library or other program which contains a notice placed by the copyright holder or other authorized party saying it may be distributed under the terms of this Lesser General Public License (also called "this License"). Each licensee is addressed as "you".

A "library" means a collection of software functions and/or data prepared so as to be conveniently linked with application programs (which use some of those functions and data) to form executables.

The "Library", below, refers to any such software library or work which has been distributed under these terms. A "work based on the Library" means either the Library or any derivative work under copyright law: that is to say, a work containing the Library or a portion of it, either verbatim or with modifications and/or translated straightforwardly into another language. (Hereinafter, translation is included without limitation in the term "modification".)

"Source code" for a work means the preferred form of the work for making modifications to it. For a library, complete source code means all the source code for all modules it contains, plus any associated interface definition files, plus the scripts used to control compilation and installation of the library.

Activities other than copying, distribution and modification are not covered by this License; they are outside its scope. The act of running a program using the Library is not restricted, and output from such a program is covered only if its contents constitute a work based on the Library (independent of the use of the Library in a tool for writing it). Whether that is true depends on what the Library does and what the program that uses the Library does.

1. You may copy and distribute verbatim copies of the Library's complete source code as you receive it, in any medium, provided that you conspicuously and appropriately publish on each copy an appropriate copyright notice and disclaimer of warranty; keep intact all the notices that refer to this License and to the absence of any warranty; and distribute a copy of this License along with the Library.

You may charge a fee for the physical act of transferring a copy, and you may at your option offer warranty protection in exchange for a fee.

2. You may modify your copy or copies of the Library or any portion of it, thus forming a work based on the Library, and copy and distribute such modifications or work under the terms of Section 1 above, provided that you also meet all of these conditions:

- a) The modified work must itself be a software library.
- b) You must cause the files modified to carry prominent notices stating that you changed the files and the date of any change.
- c) You must cause the whole of the work to be licensed at no charge to all third parties under the terms of this License.
- d) If a facility in the modified Library refers to a function or a table of data to be supplied by an application program that uses the facility, other than as an argument passed when the facility

is invoked, then you must make a good faith effort to ensure that, in the event an application does not supply such function or table, the facility still operates, and performs whatever part of its purpose remains meaningful.

(For example, a function in a library to compute square roots has a purpose that is entirely well-defined independent of the application. Therefore, Subsection 2d requires that any application-supplied function or table used by this function must be optional: if the application does not supply it, the square root function must still compute square roots.)

These requirements apply to the modified work as a whole. If identifiable sections of that work are not derived from the Library, and can be reasonably considered independent and separate works in themselves, then this License, and its terms, do not apply to those sections when you distribute them as separate works. But when you distribute the same sections as part of a whole which is a work based on the Library, the distribution of the whole must be on the terms of this License, whose permissions for other licensees extend to the entire whole, and thus to each and every part regardless of who wrote it.

Thus, it is not the intent of this section to claim rights or contest your rights to work written entirely by you; rather, the intent is to exercise the right to control the distribution of derivative or collective works based on the Library.

In addition, mere aggregation of another work not based on the Library with the Library (or with a work based on the Library) on a volume of a storage or distribution medium does not bring the other work under the scope of this License.

3. You may opt to apply the terms of the ordinary GNU General Public License instead of this License to a given copy of the Library. To do this, you must alter all the notices that refer to this License, so that they refer to the ordinary GNU General Public License, version 2, instead of to this License. (If a newer version than version 2 of the ordinary GNU General Public License has appeared, then you can specify that version instead if you wish.) Do not make any other change in these notices.

Once this change is made in a given copy, it is irreversible for that copy, so the ordinary GNU General Public License applies to all subsequent copies and derivative works made from that copy.

This option is useful when you wish to copy part of the code of the Library into a program that is not a library.

4. You may copy and distribute the Library (or a portion or derivative of it, under Section 2) in object code or executable form under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above provided that you accompany it with the complete corresponding machine-readable source code, which must be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software interchange.

If distribution of object code is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, then offering equivalent access to copy the source code from the same place satisfies the requirement to distribute the source code, even though third parties are not compelled to copy the source along with the object code.

5. A program that contains no derivative of any portion of the Library, but is designed to work with the Library by being compiled or linked with it, is called a "work that uses the Library". Such a work, in isolation, is not a derivative work of the Library, and therefore falls outside the scope of this License.

However, linking a "work that uses the Library" with the Library creates an executable that is a derivative of the Library (because it

contains portions of the Library), rather than a "work that uses the library". The executable is therefore covered by this License. Section 6 states terms for distribution of such executables.

When a "work that uses the Library" uses material from a header file that is part of the Library, the object code for the work may be a derivative work of the Library even though the source code is not. Whether this is true is especially significant if the work can be linked without the Library, or if the work is itself a library. The threshold for this to be true is not precisely defined by law.

If such an object file uses only numerical parameters, data structure layouts and accessors, and small macros and small inline functions (ten lines or less in length), then the use of the object file is unrestricted, regardless of whether it is legally a derivative work. (Executables containing this object code plus portions of the Library will still fall under Section 6.)

Otherwise, if the work is a derivative of the Library, you may distribute the object code for the work under the terms of Section 6. Any executables containing that work also fall under Section 6, whether or not they are linked directly with the Library itself.

6. As an exception to the Sections above, you may also combine or link a "work that uses the Library" with the Library to produce a work containing portions of the Library, and distribute that work under terms of your choice, provided that the terms permit modification of the work for the customer's own use and reverse engineering for debugging such modifications.

You must give prominent notice with each copy of the work that the Library is used in it and that the Library and its use are covered by this License. You must supply a copy of this License. If the work during execution displays copyright notices, you must include the copyright notice for the Library among them, as well as a reference directing the user to the copy of this License. Also, you must do one of these things:

- a) Accompany the work with the complete corresponding machine-readable source code for the Library including whatever changes were used in the work (which must be distributed under Sections 1 and 2 above); and, if the work is an executable linked with the Library, with the complete machine-readable "work that uses the Library", as object code and/or source code, so that the user can modify the Library and then relink to produce a modified executable containing the modified Library. (It is understood that the user who changes the contents of definitions files in the Library will not necessarily be able to recompile the application to use the modified definitions.)
- b) Use a suitable shared library mechanism for linking with the Library. A suitable mechanism is one that (1) uses at run time a copy of the library already present on the user's computer system, rather than copying library functions into the executable, and (2) will operate properly with a modified version of the library, if the user installs one, as long as the modified version is interface-compatible with the version that the work was made with.
- c) Accompany the work with a written offer, valid for at least three years, to give the same user the materials specified in Subsection 6a, above, for a charge no more than the cost of performing this distribution.
- d) If distribution of the work is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, offer equivalent access to copy the above specified materials from the same place.
- e) Verify that the user has already received a copy of these materials or that you have already sent this user a copy.

For an executable, the required form of the "work that uses the Library" must include any data and utility programs needed for reproducing the executable from it. However, as a special exception, the materials to be distributed need not include anything that is normally distributed (in either source or binary form) with the major components (compiler, kernel, and so on) of the operating system on which the executable runs, unless that component itself accompanies the executable.

It may happen that this requirement contradicts the license restrictions of other proprietary libraries that do not normally accompany the operating system. Such a contradiction means you cannot use both them and the Library together in an executable that you distribute.

7. You may place library facilities that are a work based on the Library side-by-side in a single library together with other library facilities not covered by this License, and distribute such a combined library, provided that the separate distribution of the work based on the Library and of the other library facilities is otherwise permitted, and provided that you do these two things:

- a) Accompany the combined library with a copy of the same work based on the Library, uncombined with any other library facilities. This must be distributed under the terms of the Sections above.
- b) Give prominent notice with the combined library of the fact that part of it is a work based on the Library, and explaining where to find the accompanying uncombined form of the same work.

8. You may not copy, modify, sublicense, link with, or distribute the Library except as expressly provided under this License. Any attempt otherwise to copy, modify, sublicense, link with, or distribute the Library is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License. However, parties who have received copies, or rights, from you under this License will not have their licenses terminated so long as such parties remain in full compliance.

9. You are not required to accept this License, since you have not signed it. However, nothing else grants you permission to modify or distribute the Library or its derivative works. These actions are prohibited by law if you do not accept this License. Therefore, by modifying or distributing the Library (or any work based on the Library), you indicate your acceptance of this License to do so, and all its terms and conditions for copying, distributing or modifying the Library or works based on it.

10. Each time you redistribute the Library (or any work based on the Library), the recipient automatically receives a license from the original licensor to copy, distribute, link with or modify the Library subject to these terms and conditions. You may not impose any further restrictions on the recipients' exercise of the rights granted herein. You are not responsible for enforcing compliance by third parties with this License.

11. If, as a consequence of a court judgment or allegation of patent infringement or for any other reason (not limited to patent issues), conditions are imposed on you (whether by court order, agreement or otherwise) that contradict the conditions of this License, they do not excuse you from the conditions of this License. If you cannot distribute so as to satisfy simultaneously your obligations under this License and any other pertinent obligations, then as a consequence you may not distribute the Library at all. For example, if a patent license would not permit royalty-free redistribution of the Library by all those who receive copies directly or indirectly through you, then the only way you could satisfy both it and this License would be to refrain entirely from distribution of the Library.

If any portion of this section is held invalid or unenforceable under any



particular circumstance, the balance of the section is intended to apply, and the section as a whole is intended to apply in other circumstances.

It is not the purpose of this section to induce you to infringe any patents or other property right claims or to contest validity of any such claims; this section has the sole purpose of protecting the integrity of the free software distribution system which is implemented by public license practices. Many people have made generous contributions to the wide range of software distributed through that system in reliance on consistent application of that system; it is up to the author/donor to decide if he or she is willing to distribute software through any other system and a licensee cannot impose that choice.

This section is intended to make thoroughly clear what is believed to be a consequence of the rest of this License.

12. If the distribution and/or use of the Library is restricted in certain countries either by patents or by copyrighted interfaces, the original copyright holder who places the Library under this License may add an explicit geographical distribution limitation excluding those countries, so that distribution is permitted only in or among countries not thus excluded. In such case, this License incorporates the limitation as if written in the body of this License.

13. The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions of the Lesser General Public License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns.

Each version is given a distinguishing version number. If the Library specifies a version number of this License which applies to it and "any later version", you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that version or of any later version published by the Free Software Foundation. If the Library does not specify a license version number, you may choose any version ever published by the Free Software Foundation.

14. If you wish to incorporate parts of the Library into other free programs whose distribution conditions are incompatible with these, write to the author to ask for permission. For software which is copyrighted by the Free Software Foundation, write to the Free Software Foundation; we sometimes make exceptions for this. Our decision will be guided by the two goals of preserving the free status of all derivatives of our free software and of promoting the sharing and reuse of software generally.

#### NO WARRANTY

15. BECAUSE THE LIBRARY IS LICENSED FREE OF CHARGE, THERE IS NO WARRANTY FOR THE LIBRARY, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. EXCEPT WHEN OTHERWISE STATED IN WRITING THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND/OR OTHER PARTIES PROVIDE THE LIBRARY "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE LIBRARY IS WITH YOU. SHOULD THE LIBRARY PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION.

16. IN NO EVENT UNLESS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW OR AGREED TO IN WRITING WILL ANY COPYRIGHT HOLDER, OR ANY OTHER PARTY WHO MAY MODIFY AND/OR REDISTRIBUTE THE LIBRARY AS PERMITTED ABOVE, BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE LIBRARY (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOSS OF DATA OR DATA BEING RENDERED INACCURATE OR LOSSES SUSTAINED BY YOU OR THIRD PARTIES OR A FAILURE OF THE LIBRARY TO OPERATE WITH ANY OTHER SOFTWARE), EVEN IF SUCH HOLDER OR OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

## END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

## How to Apply These Terms to Your New Libraries

If you develop a new library, and you want it to be of the greatest possible use to the public, we recommend making it free software that everyone can redistribute and change. You can do so by permitting redistribution under these terms (or, alternatively, under the terms of the ordinary General Public License).

To apply these terms, attach the following notices to the library. It is safest to attach them to the start of each source file to most effectively convey the exclusion of warranty; and each file should have at least the "copyright" line and a pointer to where the full notice is found.

```
<one line to give the library's name and a brief idea of what it does.>
Copyright (C) <year> <name of author>
```

```
This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or
modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public
License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either
version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.
```

```
This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU
Lesser General Public License for more details.
```

```
You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public
License along with this library; if not, write to the Free Software
Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA
```

Also add information on how to contact you by electronic and paper mail.

You should also get your employer (if you work as a programmer) or your school, if any, to sign a "copyright disclaimer" for the library, if necessary. Here is a sample; alter the names:

```
Yoyodyne, Inc., hereby disclaims all copyright interest in the
library `Frob' (a library for tweaking knobs) written by James Random Hacker.
```

```
<signature of Ty Coon>, 1 April 1990
Ty Coon, President of Vice
```

That's all there is to it!

**Shapelib**GNU LIBRARY GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE  
Version 2, June 1991

```
Copyright (C) 1991 Free Software Foundation, Inc.
        675 Mass Ave, Cambridge, MA 02139, USA
Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies
of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.
```

[This is the first released version of the library GPL. It is numbered 2 because it goes with version 2 of the ordinary GPL.]

## Preamble

The licenses for most software are designed to take away your freedom to share and change it. By contrast, the GNU General Public Licenses are intended to guarantee your freedom to share and change free software--to make sure the software is free for all its users.

This license, the Library General Public License, applies to some specially designated Free Software Foundation software, and to any other libraries whose authors decide to use it. You can use it for

your libraries, too.

When we speak of free software, we are referring to freedom, not price. Our General Public Licenses are designed to make sure that you have the freedom to distribute copies of free software (and charge for this service if you wish), that you receive source code or can get it if you want it, that you can change the software or use pieces of it in new free programs; and that you know you can do these things.

To protect your rights, we need to make restrictions that forbid anyone to deny you these rights or to ask you to surrender the rights. These restrictions translate to certain responsibilities for you if you distribute copies of the library, or if you modify it.

For example, if you distribute copies of the library, whether gratis or for a fee, you must give the recipients all the rights that we gave you. You must make sure that they, too, receive or can get the source code. If you link a program with the library, you must provide complete object files to the recipients so that they can relink them with the library, after making changes to the library and recompiling it. And you must show them these terms so they know their rights.

Our method of protecting your rights has two steps: (1) copyright the library, and (2) offer you this license which gives you legal permission to copy, distribute and/or modify the library.

Also, for each distributor's protection, we want to make certain that everyone understands that there is no warranty for this free library. If the library is modified by someone else and passed on, we want its recipients to know that what they have is not the original version, so that any problems introduced by others will not reflect on the original authors' reputations.

Finally, any free program is threatened constantly by software patents. We wish to avoid the danger that companies distributing free software will individually obtain patent licenses, thus in effect transforming the program into proprietary software. To prevent this, we have made it clear that any patent must be licensed for everyone's free use or not licensed at all.

Most GNU software, including some libraries, is covered by the ordinary GNU General Public License, which was designed for utility programs. This license, the GNU Library General Public License, applies to certain designated libraries. This license is quite different from the ordinary one; be sure to read it in full, and don't assume that anything in it is the same as in the ordinary license.

The reason we have a separate public license for some libraries is that they blur the distinction we usually make between modifying or adding to a program and simply using it. Linking a program with a library, without changing the library, is in some sense simply using the library, and is analogous to running a utility program or application program. However, in a textual and legal sense, the linked executable is a combined work, a derivative of the original library, and the ordinary General Public License treats it as such.

Because of this blurred distinction, using the ordinary General Public License for libraries did not effectively promote software sharing, because most developers did not use the libraries. We concluded that weaker conditions might promote sharing better.

However, unrestricted linking of non-free programs would deprive the users of those programs of all benefit from the free status of the libraries themselves. This Library General Public License is intended to permit developers of non-free programs to use free libraries, while preserving your freedom as a user of such programs to change the free libraries that are incorporated in them. (We have not seen how to achieve this as regards changes in header files, but we have achieved it as regards changes in the actual functions of the Library.) The hope is that this will lead to faster development of free libraries.

The precise terms and conditions for copying, distribution and modification follow. Pay close attention to the difference between a "work based on the library" and a "work that uses the library". The former contains code derived from the library, while the latter only works together with the library.

Note that it is possible for a library to be covered by the ordinary General Public License rather than by this special one.

GNU LIBRARY GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE  
TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR COPYING, DISTRIBUTION AND MODIFICATION

0. This License Agreement applies to any software library which contains a notice placed by the copyright holder or other authorized party saying it may be distributed under the terms of this Library General Public License (also called "this License"). Each licensee is addressed as "you".

A "library" means a collection of software functions and/or data prepared so as to be conveniently linked with application programs (which use some of those functions and data) to form executables.

The "Library", below, refers to any such software library or work which has been distributed under these terms. A "work based on the Library" means either the Library or any derivative work under copyright law: that is to say, a work containing the Library or a portion of it, either verbatim or with modifications and/or translated straightforwardly into another language. (Hereinafter, translation is included without limitation in the term "modification".)

"Source code" for a work means the preferred form of the work for making modifications to it. For a library, complete source code means all the source code for all modules it contains, plus any associated interface definition files, plus the scripts used to control compilation and installation of the library.

Activities other than copying, distribution and modification are not covered by this License; they are outside its scope. The act of running a program using the Library is not restricted, and output from such a program is covered only if its contents constitute a work based on the Library (independent of the use of the Library in a tool for writing it). Whether that is true depends on what the Library does and what the program that uses the Library does.

1. You may copy and distribute verbatim copies of the Library's complete source code as you receive it, in any medium, provided that you conspicuously and appropriately publish on each copy an appropriate copyright notice and disclaimer of warranty; keep intact all the notices that refer to this License and to the absence of any warranty; and distribute a copy of this License along with the Library.

You may charge a fee for the physical act of transferring a copy, and you may at your option offer warranty protection in exchange for a fee.

2. You may modify your copy or copies of the Library or any portion of it, thus forming a work based on the Library, and copy and distribute such modifications or work under the terms of Section 1 above, provided that you also meet all of these conditions:

- a) The modified work must itself be a software library.
- b) You must cause the files modified to carry prominent notices stating that you changed the files and the date of any change.
- c) You must cause the whole of the work to be licensed at no charge to all third parties under the terms of this License.

d) If a facility in the modified Library refers to a function or a table of data to be supplied by an application program that uses the facility, other than as an argument passed when the facility is invoked, then you must make a good faith effort to ensure that, in the event an application does not supply such function or table, the facility still operates, and performs whatever part of its purpose remains meaningful.

(For example, a function in a library to compute square roots has a purpose that is entirely well-defined independent of the application. Therefore, Subsection 2d requires that any application-supplied function or table used by this function must be optional: if the application does not supply it, the square root function must still compute square roots.)

These requirements apply to the modified work as a whole. If identifiable sections of that work are not derived from the Library, and can be reasonably considered independent and separate works in themselves, then this License, and its terms, do not apply to those sections when you distribute them as separate works. But when you distribute the same sections as part of a whole which is a work based on the Library, the distribution of the whole must be on the terms of this License, whose permissions for other licensees extend to the entire whole, and thus to each and every part regardless of who wrote it.

Thus, it is not the intent of this section to claim rights or contest your rights to work written entirely by you; rather, the intent is to exercise the right to control the distribution of derivative or collective works based on the Library.

In addition, mere aggregation of another work not based on the Library with the Library (or with a work based on the Library) on a volume of a storage or distribution medium does not bring the other work under the scope of this License.

3. You may opt to apply the terms of the ordinary GNU General Public License instead of this License to a given copy of the Library. To do this, you must alter all the notices that refer to this License, so that they refer to the ordinary GNU General Public License, version 2, instead of to this License. (If a newer version than version 2 of the ordinary GNU General Public License has appeared, then you can specify that version instead if you wish.) Do not make any other change in these notices.

Once this change is made in a given copy, it is irreversible for that copy, so the ordinary GNU General Public License applies to all subsequent copies and derivative works made from that copy.

This option is useful when you wish to copy part of the code of the Library into a program that is not a library.

4. You may copy and distribute the Library (or a portion or derivative of it, under Section 2) in object code or executable form under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above provided that you accompany it with the complete corresponding machine-readable source code, which must be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software interchange.

If distribution of object code is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, then offering equivalent access to copy the source code from the same place satisfies the requirement to distribute the source code, even though third parties are not compelled to copy the source along with the object code.

5. A program that contains no derivative of any portion of the Library, but is designed to work with the Library by being compiled or linked with it, is called a "work that uses the Library". Such a work, in isolation, is not a derivative work of the Library, and therefore falls outside the scope of this License.

However, linking a "work that uses the Library" with the Library creates an executable that is a derivative of the Library (because it contains portions of the Library), rather than a "work that uses the library". The executable is therefore covered by this License. Section 6 states terms for distribution of such executables.

When a "work that uses the Library" uses material from a header file that is part of the Library, the object code for the work may be a derivative work of the Library even though the source code is not. Whether this is true is especially significant if the work can be linked without the Library, or if the work is itself a library. The threshold for this to be true is not precisely defined by law.

If such an object file uses only numerical parameters, data structure layouts and accessors, and small macros and small inline functions (ten lines or less in length), then the use of the object file is unrestricted, regardless of whether it is legally a derivative work. (Executables containing this object code plus portions of the Library will still fall under Section 6.)

Otherwise, if the work is a derivative of the Library, you may distribute the object code for the work under the terms of Section 6. Any executables containing that work also fall under Section 6, whether or not they are linked directly with the Library itself.

6. As an exception to the Sections above, you may also compile or link a "work that uses the Library" with the Library to produce a work containing portions of the Library, and distribute that work under terms of your choice, provided that the terms permit modification of the work for the customer's own use and reverse engineering for debugging such modifications.

You must give prominent notice with each copy of the work that the Library is used in it and that the Library and its use are covered by this License. You must supply a copy of this License. If the work during execution displays copyright notices, you must include the copyright notice for the Library among them, as well as a reference directing the user to the copy of this License. Also, you must do one of these things:

- a) Accompany the work with the complete corresponding machine-readable source code for the Library including whatever changes were used in the work (which must be distributed under Sections 1 and 2 above); and, if the work is an executable linked with the Library, with the complete machine-readable "work that uses the Library", as object code and/or source code, so that the user can modify the Library and then relink to produce a modified executable containing the modified Library. (It is understood that the user who changes the contents of definitions files in the Library will not necessarily be able to recompile the application to use the modified definitions.)
- b) Accompany the work with a written offer, valid for at least three years, to give the same user the materials specified in Subsection 6a, above, for a charge no more than the cost of performing this distribution.
- c) If distribution of the work is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, offer equivalent access to copy the above specified materials from the same place.
- d) Verify that the user has already received a copy of these materials or that you have already sent this user a copy.

For an executable, the required form of the "work that uses the Library" must include any data and utility programs needed for reproducing the executable from it. However, as a special exception, the source code distributed need not include anything that is normally distributed (in either source or binary form) with the major

components (compiler, kernel, and so on) of the operating system on which the executable runs, unless that component itself accompanies the executable.

It may happen that this requirement contradicts the license restrictions of other proprietary libraries that do not normally accompany the operating system. Such a contradiction means you cannot use both them and the Library together in an executable that you distribute.

7. You may place library facilities that are a work based on the Library side-by-side in a single library together with other library facilities not covered by this License, and distribute such a combined library, provided that the separate distribution of the work based on the Library and of the other library facilities is otherwise permitted, and provided that you do these two things:

- a) Accompany the combined library with a copy of the same work based on the Library, uncombined with any other library facilities. This must be distributed under the terms of the Sections above.
- b) Give prominent notice with the combined library of the fact that part of it is a work based on the Library, and explaining where to find the accompanying uncombined form of the same work.

8. You may not copy, modify, sublicense, link with, or distribute the Library except as expressly provided under this License. Any attempt otherwise to copy, modify, sublicense, link with, or distribute the Library is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License. However, parties who have received copies, or rights, from you under this License will not have their licenses terminated so long as such parties remain in full compliance.

9. You are not required to accept this License, since you have not signed it. However, nothing else grants you permission to modify or distribute the Library or its derivative works. These actions are prohibited by law if you do not accept this License. Therefore, by modifying or distributing the Library (or any work based on the Library), you indicate your acceptance of this License to do so, and all its terms and conditions for copying, distributing or modifying the Library or works based on it.

10. Each time you redistribute the Library (or any work based on the Library), the recipient automatically receives a license from the original licensor to copy, distribute, link with or modify the Library subject to these terms and conditions. You may not impose any further restrictions on the recipients' exercise of the rights granted herein. You are not responsible for enforcing compliance by third parties to this License.

11. If, as a consequence of a court judgment or allegation of patent infringement or for any other reason (not limited to patent issues), conditions are imposed on you (whether by court order, agreement or otherwise) that contradict the conditions of this License, they do not excuse you from the conditions of this License. If you cannot distribute so as to satisfy simultaneously your obligations under this License and any other pertinent obligations, then as a consequence you may not distribute the Library at all. For example, if a patent license would not permit royalty-free redistribution of the Library by all those who receive copies directly or indirectly through you, then the only way you could satisfy both it and this License would be to refrain entirely from distribution of the Library.

If any portion of this section is held invalid or unenforceable under any particular circumstance, the balance of the section is intended to apply, and the section as a whole is intended to apply in other circumstances.

It is not the purpose of this section to induce you to infringe any patents or other property right claims or to contest validity of any

such claims; this section has the sole purpose of protecting the integrity of the free software distribution system which is implemented by public license practices. Many people have made generous contributions to the wide range of software distributed through that system in reliance on consistent application of that system; it is up to the author/donor to decide if he or she is willing to distribute software through any other system and a licensee cannot impose that choice.

This section is intended to make thoroughly clear what is believed to be a consequence of the rest of this License.

12. If the distribution and/or use of the Library is restricted in certain countries either by patents or by copyrighted interfaces, the original copyright holder who places the Library under this License may add an explicit geographical distribution limitation excluding those countries, so that distribution is permitted only in or among countries not thus excluded. In such case, this License incorporates the limitation as if written in the body of this License.

13. The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions of the Library General Public License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns.

Each version is given a distinguishing version number. If the Library specifies a version number of this License which applies to it and "any later version", you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that version or of any later version published by the Free Software Foundation. If the Library does not specify a license version number, you may choose any version ever published by the Free Software Foundation.

14. If you wish to incorporate parts of the Library into other free programs whose distribution conditions are incompatible with these, write to the author to ask for permission. For software which is copyrighted by the Free Software Foundation, write to the Free Software Foundation; we sometimes make exceptions for this. Our decision will be guided by the two goals of preserving the free status of all derivatives of our free software and of promoting the sharing and reuse of software generally.

#### NO WARRANTY

15. BECAUSE THE LIBRARY IS LICENSED FREE OF CHARGE, THERE IS NO WARRANTY FOR THE LIBRARY, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. EXCEPT WHEN OTHERWISE STATED IN WRITING THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND/OR OTHER PARTIES PROVIDE THE LIBRARY "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE LIBRARY IS WITH YOU. SHOULD THE LIBRARY PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION.

16. IN NO EVENT UNLESS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW OR AGREED TO IN WRITING WILL ANY COPYRIGHT HOLDER, OR ANY OTHER PARTY WHO MAY MODIFY AND/OR REDISTRIBUTE THE LIBRARY AS PERMITTED ABOVE, BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE LIBRARY (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOSS OF DATA OR DATA BEING RENDERED INACCURATE OR LOSSES SUSTAINED BY YOU OR THIRD PARTIES OR A FAILURE OF THE LIBRARY TO OPERATE WITH ANY OTHER SOFTWARE), EVEN IF SUCH HOLDER OR OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

#### END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

#### Appendix: How to Apply These Terms to Your New Libraries

If you develop a new library, and you want it to be of the greatest



possible use to the public, we recommend making it free software that everyone can redistribute and change. You can do so by permitting redistribution under these terms (or, alternatively, under the terms of the ordinary General Public License).

To apply these terms, attach the following notices to the library. It is safest to attach them to the start of each source file to most effectively convey the exclusion of warranty; and each file should have at least the "copyright" line and a pointer to where the full notice is found.

```
<one line to give the library's name and a brief idea of what it does.>
Copyright (C) <year> <name of author>
```

```
This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or
modify it under the terms of the GNU Library General Public
License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either
version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.
```

```
This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU
Library General Public License for more details.
```

```
You should have received a copy of the GNU Library General Public
License along with this library; if not, write to the Free
Software Foundation, Inc., 675 Mass Ave, Cambridge, MA 02139, USA.
```

Also add information on how to contact you by electronic and paper mail.

You should also get your employer (if you work as a programmer) or your school, if any, to sign a "copyright disclaimer" for the library, if necessary. Here is a sample; alter the names:

```
Yoyodyne, Inc., hereby disclaims all copyright interest in the
library `Frob' (a library for tweaking knobs) written by James Random Hacker.
```

```
<signature of Ty Coon>, 1 April 1990
Ty Coon, President of Vice
```

That's all there is to it!

### Sqlite3

SQLite is in the Public Domain.  
<http://www.sqlite.org/copyright.html>

### Tecio

Tecplot, Inc. LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR Tecplot's TecIO ("TecIO")

TecIO is a software library provided by Tecplot, Inc. to enable software developed by others to write data in Tecplot's proprietary binary file formats, .plt and .szplt, and to read Tecplot binary data in .plt and .szplt format. TecIO is included with Tecplot 360 EX and may also be downloaded from <http://www.tecplot.com/downloads/tecio-library/>.

This license applies to versions of the TecIO library distributed with Tecplot 360 EX 2016 R2 and later and covers both the serial and parallel (MPI) versions of the library.

1. This LICENSE AGREEMENT is between Tecplot, Inc. ("Tecplot"), and the Individual or Organization ("Licensee") accessing and otherwise using TecIO software in source or binary form and its associated documentation.
2. Licensee acknowledges that this is only a limited nonexclusive license. Tecplot is and remains the owner of all titles, rights, and interests in TecIO Software. Title to TecIO and all copies thereof remain with Tecplot. The

Materials are copyrighted and are protected by United States copyright laws and international treaty provisions. Licensee will not remove any copyright notice from the Materials. Tecplot does not grant any express or implied right to you under Tecplot patents, copyrights, trademarks, or trade secret information.

3. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License Agreement, Tecplot hereby grants Licensee a nonexclusive, royalty-free, world-wide license to reproduce, analyze, test, perform and/or display publicly, prepare derivative works, distribute, and otherwise use TecIO alone or in any derivative version, provided, however, that Tecplot's License Agreement and Tecplot's notice of copyright, i.e., "Copyright © 1988-2016 Tecplot, Inc. All rights reserved worldwide." are retained in TecIO alone or in any derivative version prepared by Licensee.
4. In the event Licensee prepares a derivative work that is based on or incorporates TecIO or any part thereof, and wants to publish the derivative work as provided herein, Licensee hereby agrees to provide to all end users of any such work a brief summary of all changes made to TecIO, and to convey to Tecplot a copy of the modified TecIO source code within 30 days after publication of any work containing any such changes.
5. Tecplot is making TecIO available to Licensee on an "AS IS" basis. NO OTHER WARRANTIES. TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, TECPLOT, INC. AND ITS SUPPLIERS DISCLAIM ALL OTHER WARRANTIES AND CONDITIONS, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE, AND NONINFRINGEMENT, WITH REGARD TO THE SOFTWARE, AND THE PROVISION OF OR FAILURE TO PROVIDE SUPPORT SERVICES. APART FROM THE WARRANTIES STATED ABOVE, TECPLOT, INC. MAKES NO WARRANTY THAT THE SOFTWARE OR SERVICES WILL: MEET REQUIREMENTS; PROVIDE UNINTERRUPTED, TIMELY, SECURE, OR ERROR-FREE, USE OF COMPUTERS OR NETWORKS; PROVIDE RESULTS WHICH ARE ACCURATE OR RELIABLE; MEET EXPECTATIONS, OR; CORRECT ANY ERRORS IN THE SOFTWARE. TECPLOT, INC. SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE FOR MISUSE OF THE SOFTWARE OR ANY LOSS OF DATA. THIS LIMITED WARRANTY GIVES YOU SPECIFIC LEGAL RIGHTS. YOU MAY HAVE OTHERS, WHICH VARY FROM STATE/JURISDICTION TO STATE/JURISDICTION.
6. TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, IN NO EVENT SHALL TECPLOT, INC. OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES WHATSOEVER (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF BUSINESS PROFITS, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION, LOSS OF BUSINESS INFORMATION, OR ANY OTHER PECUNIARY LOSS) ARISING OUT OF THE USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE SOFTWARE OR THE PROVISION OF OR FAILURE TO PROVIDE SUPPORT SERVICES, EVEN IF TECPLOT, INC. HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. THIS SHALL BE TRUE EVEN IN THE EVENT OF THE FAILURE OF AN AGREED REMEDY. IN ANY CASE, TECPLOT, INC.'S ENTIRE LIABILITY FOR CLAIMS ARISING OUT OF USE OF THE SOFTWARE, SERVICE OR ARISING FROM ANY PROVISION OF THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE AMOUNT ACTUALLY PAID BY LICENSEE FOR THE SOFTWARE OR SERVICE COMPLAINED OF. BECAUSE SOME STATES AND JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION OF LIABILITY, THE ABOVE LIMITATION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.
7. This License Agreement will automatically terminate upon a material breach of its terms and conditions.
8. Nothing in this License Agreement shall be deemed to create any relationship of agency, partnership, or joint venture between Tecplot and Licensee. This License Agreement does not grant permission to use Tecplot trademarks or trade name in a trademark sense to endorse or promote products or services of Licensee, or any third party.
9. By copying, installing or otherwise using TecIO, Licensee agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of this License Agreement.

#### Telap

Copyright (c) 2003 Michael E. Smoot  
Copyright (c) 2004 Daniel Aarno  
Copyright (c) 2017 Google Inc.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person

obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

#### Tiff

Copyright (c) 1988-1997 Sam Leffler  
Copyright (c) 1991-1997 Silicon Graphics, Inc.

Permission to use, copy, modify, distribute, and sell this software and its documentation for any purpose is hereby granted without fee, provided that (i) the above copyright notices and this permission notice appear in all copies of the software and related documentation, and (ii) the names of Sam Leffler and Silicon Graphics may not be used in any advertising or publicity relating to the software without the specific, prior written permission of Sam Leffler and Silicon Graphics.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS-IS" AND WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

IN NO EVENT SHALL SAM LEFFLER OR SILICON GRAPHICS BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OF ANY KIND, OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER OR NOT ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF DAMAGE, AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

#### Utfcpp

Boost Software License - Version 1.0 - August 17th, 2003

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person or organization obtaining a copy of the software and accompanying documentation covered by this license (the "Software") to use, reproduce, display, distribute, execute, and transmit the Software, and to prepare derivative works of the Software, and to permit third-parties to whom the Software is furnished to do so, all subject to the following:

The copyright notices in the Software and this entire statement, including the above license grant, this restriction and the following disclaimer, must be included in all copies of the Software, in whole or in part, and all derivative works of the Software, unless such copies or derivative works are solely in the form of machine-executable object code generated by a source language processor.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS OR ANYONE DISTRIBUTING THE SOFTWARE BE LIABLE FOR ANY DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

**Vcpkg**

Copyright (c) Microsoft Corporation

All rights reserved.

MIT License

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED \*AS IS\*, WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

**Vtk**

/\*\*\*\*\*

Program: Visualization Toolkit  
Module: Copyright.txt

Copyright (c) 1993-2015 Ken Martin, Will Schroeder, Bill Lorensen  
All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- \* Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- \* Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- \* Neither name of Ken Martin, Will Schroeder, or Bill Lorensen nor the names of any contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS ``AS IS'' AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

\*\*\*\*\*/

**VtkexodusII**

Copyright (c) 2005-2017 National Technology & Engineering Solutions

of Sandia, LLC (NTESS). Under the terms of Contract DE-NA0003525 with NTESS, the U.S. Government retains certain rights in this software.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- \* Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- \* Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- \* Neither the name of NTESS nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

## Zlib

### ZLIB DATA COMPRESSION LIBRARY

zlib 1.2.12 is a general purpose data compression library. All the code is thread safe. The data format used by the zlib library is described by RFCs (Request for Comments) 1950 to 1952 in the files <http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc1950> (zlib format), [rfc1951](http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc1951) (deflate format) and [rfc1952](http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc1952) (gzip format).

All functions of the compression library are documented in the file `zlib.h` (volunteer to write man pages welcome, contact [zlib@gzip.org](mailto:zlib@gzip.org)). A usage example of the library is given in the file `test/example.c` which also tests that the library is working correctly. Another example is given in the file `test/minigzip.c`. The compression library itself is composed of all source files in the root directory.

To compile all files and run the test program, follow the instructions given at the top of `Makefile.in`. In short `./configure; make test`, and if that goes well, `make install` should work for most flavors of Unix. For Windows, use one of the special makefiles in `win32/` or `contrib/vstudio/`. For VMS, use `make_vms.com`.

Questions about zlib should be sent to [zlib@gzip.org](mailto:zlib@gzip.org), or to Gilles Vollant [info@winimage.com](mailto:info@winimage.com) for the Windows DLL version. The zlib home page is <http://zlib.net/>. Before reporting a problem, please check this site to verify that you have the latest version of zlib; otherwise get the latest version and check whether the problem still exists or not.

PLEASE read the zlib FAQ [http://zlib.net/zlib\\_faq.html](http://zlib.net/zlib_faq.html) before asking for help.

Mark Nelson [markn@ieee.org](mailto:markn@ieee.org) wrote an article about zlib for the Jan. 1997 issue of Dr. Dobb's Journal; a copy of the article is available at <http://marknelson.us/1997/01/01/zlib-engine/>.

The changes made in version 1.2.12 are documented in the file `ChangeLog`.

Unsupported third party contributions are provided in directory `contrib/`.

zlib is available in Java using the `java.util.zip` package, documented at <http://java.sun.com/developer/technicalArticles/Programming/compression/> .

A Perl interface to zlib written by Paul Marquess <pmqs@cpan.org> is available at CPAN (Comprehensive Perl Archive Network) sites, including <http://search.cpan.org/~pmqs/IO-Compress-Zlib/> .

A Python interface to zlib written by A.M. Kuchling <amk@amk.ca> is available in Python 1.5 and later versions, see <http://docs.python.org/library/zlib.html> .

zlib is built into tcl: <http://wiki.tcl.tk/4610> .

An experimental package to read and write files in .zip format, written on top of zlib by Gilles Vollant <info@winimage.com>, is available in the `contrib/minizip` directory of zlib.

Notes for some targets:

- For Windows DLL versions, please see `win32/DLL_FAQ.txt`
- For 64-bit Irix, `deflate.c` must be compiled without any optimization. With `-O`, one `libpng` test fails. The test works in 32 bit mode (with the `-n32` compiler flag). The compiler bug has been reported to SGI.
- zlib doesn't work with `gcc 2.6.3` on a DEC 3000/300LX under OSF/1 2.1 it works when compiled with `cc`.
- On Digital Unix 4.0D (formerly OSF/1) on AlphaServer, the `cc` option `-std1` is necessary to get `gzprintf` working correctly. This is done by `configure`.
- zlib doesn't work on HP-UX 9.05 with some versions of `/bin/cc`. It works with other compilers. Use "make test" to check your compiler.
- `gzdopen` is not supported on RISCOS or BEOS.
- For PalmOs, see <http://palmzlib.sourceforge.net/>

Acknowledgments:

The deflate format used by zlib was defined by Phil Katz. The deflate and zlib specifications were written by L. Peter Deutsch. Thanks to all the people who reported problems and suggested various improvements in zlib; they are too numerous to cite here.

Copyright notice:

(C) 1995-2022 Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler

This software is provided 'as-is', without any express or implied warranty. In no event will the authors be held liable for any damages arising from the use of this software.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

1. The origin of this software must not be misrepresented; you must not claim that you wrote the original software. If you use this software in a product, an acknowledgment in the product documentation would be appreciated but is not required.
2. Altered source versions must be plainly marked as such, and must not be misrepresented as being the original software.
3. This notice may not be removed or altered from any source distribution.

Jean-loup Gailly  
jloup@zip.org

Mark Adler  
madler@alumni.caltech.edu

If you use the zlib library in a product, we would appreciate *not* receiving lengthy legal documents to sign. The sources are provided for free but without warranty of any kind. The library has been entirely written by Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler; it does not include third-party code. We make all contributions to and distributions of this project solely in our personal capacity, and are not conveying any rights to any intellectual property of any third parties.

If you redistribute modified sources, we would appreciate that you include in the file ChangeLog history information documenting your changes. Please read the FAQ for more information on the distribution of modified source versions.

## Zstd

ZSTD is dual licensed under BSD and GPLv2.

BSD License

For Zstandard software

Copyright (c) 2016-present, Facebook, Inc. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- \* Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- \* Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- \* Neither the name Facebook nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

## GNU GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE Version 2, June 1991

Copyright (C) 1989, 1991 Free Software Foundation, Inc.,  
51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301 USA  
Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies  
of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

### Preamble

The licenses for most software are designed to take away your freedom to share and change it. By contrast, the GNU General Public License is intended to guarantee your freedom to share and change free software--to make sure the software is free for all its users. This General Public License applies to most of the Free Software Foundation's software and to any other program whose authors commit to using it. (Some other Free Software Foundation software is covered by the GNU Lesser General Public License instead.) You can apply it to your programs, too.

When we speak of free software, we are referring to freedom, not price. Our General Public Licenses are designed to make sure that you have the freedom to distribute copies of free software (and charge for this service if you wish), that you receive source code or can get it if you want it, that you can change the software or use pieces of it in new free programs; and that you know you can do these things.

To protect your rights, we need to make restrictions that forbid anyone to deny you these rights or to ask you to surrender the rights. These restrictions translate to certain responsibilities for you if you distribute copies of the software, or if you modify it.

For example, if you distribute copies of such a program, whether gratis or for a fee, you must give the recipients all the rights that you have. You must make sure that they, too, receive or can get the source code. And you must show them these terms so they know their rights.

We protect your rights with two steps: (1) copyright the software, and (2) offer you this license which gives you legal permission to copy, distribute and/or modify the software.

Also, for each author's protection and ours, we want to make certain that everyone understands that there is no warranty for this free software. If the software is modified by someone else and passed on, we want its recipients to know that what they have is not the original, so that any problems introduced by others will not reflect on the original authors' reputations.

Finally, any free program is threatened constantly by software patents. We wish to avoid the danger that redistributors of a free program will individually obtain patent licenses, in effect making the program proprietary. To prevent this, we have made it clear that any patent must be licensed for everyone's free use or not licensed at all.

The precise terms and conditions for copying, distribution and modification follow.

GNU GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE  
TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR COPYING, DISTRIBUTION AND MODIFICATION

0. This License applies to any program or other work which contains a notice placed by the copyright holder saying it may be distributed under the terms of this General Public License. The "Program", below, refers to any such program or work, and a "work based on the Program" means either the Program or any derivative work under copyright law: that is to say, a work containing the Program or a portion of it, either verbatim or with modifications and/or translated into another language. (Hereinafter, translation is included without limitation in the term "modification".) Each licensee is addressed as "you".

Activities other than copying, distribution and modification are not covered by this License; they are outside its scope. The act of running the Program is not restricted, and the output from the Program is covered only if its contents constitute a work based on the Program (independent of having been made by running the Program). Whether that is true depends on what the Program does.

1. You may copy and distribute verbatim copies of the Program's source code as you receive it, in any medium, provided that you conspicuously and appropriately publish on each copy an appropriate copyright notice and disclaimer of warranty; keep intact all the notices that refer to this License and to the absence of any warranty; and give any other recipients of the Program a copy of this License along with the Program.

You may charge a fee for the physical act of transferring a copy, and you may at your option offer warranty protection in exchange for a fee.

2. You may modify your copy or copies of the Program or any portion



of it, thus forming a work based on the Program, and copy and distribute such modifications or work under the terms of Section 1 above, provided that you also meet all of these conditions:

- a) You must cause the modified files to carry prominent notices stating that you changed the files and the date of any change.
- b) You must cause any work that you distribute or publish, that in whole or in part contains or is derived from the Program or any part thereof, to be licensed as a whole at no charge to all third parties under the terms of this License.
- c) If the modified program normally reads commands interactively when run, you must cause it, when started running for such interactive use in the most ordinary way, to print or display an announcement including an appropriate copyright notice and a notice that there is no warranty (or else, saying that you provide a warranty) and that users may redistribute the program under these conditions, and telling the user how to view a copy of this License. (Exception: if the Program itself is interactive but does not normally print such an announcement, your work based on the Program is not required to print an announcement.)

These requirements apply to the modified work as a whole. If identifiable sections of that work are not derived from the Program, and can be reasonably considered independent and separate works in themselves, then this License, and its terms, do not apply to those sections when you distribute them as separate works. But when you distribute the same sections as part of a whole which is a work based on the Program, the distribution of the whole must be on the terms of this License, whose permissions for other licensees extend to the entire whole, and thus to each and every part regardless of who wrote it.

Thus, it is not the intent of this section to claim rights or contest your rights to work written entirely by you; rather, the intent is to exercise the right to control the distribution of derivative or collective works based on the Program.

In addition, mere aggregation of another work not based on the Program with the Program (or with a work based on the Program) on a volume of a storage or distribution medium does not bring the other work under the scope of this License.

3. You may copy and distribute the Program (or a work based on it, under Section 2) in object code or executable form under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above provided that you also do one of the following:

- a) Accompany it with the complete corresponding machine-readable source code, which must be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software interchange; or,
- b) Accompany it with a written offer, valid for at least three years, to give any third party, for a charge no more than your cost of physically performing source distribution, a complete machine-readable copy of the corresponding source code, to be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software interchange; or,
- c) Accompany it with the information you received as to the offer to distribute corresponding source code. (This alternative is allowed only for noncommercial distribution and only if you received the program in object code or executable form with such an offer, in accord with Subsection b above.)

The source code for a work means the preferred form of the work for making modifications to it. For an executable work, complete source code means all the source code for all modules it contains, plus any associated interface definition files, plus the scripts used to control compilation and installation of the executable. However, as a special exception, the source code distributed need not include

anything that is normally distributed (in either source or binary form) with the major components (compiler, kernel, and so on) of the operating system on which the executable runs, unless that component itself accompanies the executable.

If distribution of executable or object code is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, then offering equivalent access to copy the source code from the same place counts as distribution of the source code, even though third parties are not compelled to copy the source along with the object code.

4. You may not copy, modify, sublicense, or distribute the Program except as expressly provided under this License. Any attempt otherwise to copy, modify, sublicense or distribute the Program is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License. However, parties who have received copies, or rights, from you under this License will not have their licenses terminated so long as such parties remain in full compliance.

5. You are not required to accept this License, since you have not signed it. However, nothing else grants you permission to modify or distribute the Program or its derivative works. These actions are prohibited by law if you do not accept this License. Therefore, by modifying or distributing the Program (or any work based on the Program), you indicate your acceptance of this License to do so, and all its terms and conditions for copying, distributing or modifying the Program or works based on it.

6. Each time you redistribute the Program (or any work based on the Program), the recipient automatically receives a license from the original licensor to copy, distribute or modify the Program subject to these terms and conditions. You may not impose any further restrictions on the recipients' exercise of the rights granted herein. You are not responsible for enforcing compliance by third parties to this License.

7. If, as a consequence of a court judgment or allegation of patent infringement or for any other reason (not limited to patent issues), conditions are imposed on you (whether by court order, agreement or otherwise) that contradict the conditions of this License, they do not excuse you from the conditions of this License. If you cannot distribute so as to satisfy simultaneously your obligations under this License and any other pertinent obligations, then as a consequence you may not distribute the Program at all. For example, if a patent license would not permit royalty-free redistribution of the Program by all those who receive copies directly or indirectly through you, then the only way you could satisfy both it and this License would be to refrain entirely from distribution of the Program.

If any portion of this section is held invalid or unenforceable under any particular circumstance, the balance of the section is intended to apply and the section as a whole is intended to apply in other circumstances.

It is not the purpose of this section to induce you to infringe any patents or other property right claims or to contest validity of any such claims; this section has the sole purpose of protecting the integrity of the free software distribution system, which is implemented by public license practices. Many people have made generous contributions to the wide range of software distributed through that system in reliance on consistent application of that system; it is up to the author/donor to decide if he or she is willing to distribute software through any other system and a licensee cannot impose that choice.

This section is intended to make thoroughly clear what is believed to be a consequence of the rest of this License.

8. If the distribution and/or use of the Program is restricted in certain countries either by patents or by copyrighted interfaces, the

original copyright holder who places the Program under this License may add an explicit geographical distribution limitation excluding those countries, so that distribution is permitted only in or among countries not thus excluded. In such case, this License incorporates the limitation as if written in the body of this License.

9. The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions of the General Public License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns.

Each version is given a distinguishing version number. If the Program specifies a version number of this License which applies to it and "any later version", you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that version or of any later version published by the Free Software Foundation. If the Program does not specify a version number of this License, you may choose any version ever published by the Free Software Foundation.

10. If you wish to incorporate parts of the Program into other free programs whose distribution conditions are different, write to the author to ask for permission. For software which is copyrighted by the Free Software Foundation, write to the Free Software Foundation; we sometimes make exceptions for this. Our decision will be guided by the two goals of preserving the free status of all derivatives of our free software and of promoting the sharing and reuse of software generally.

#### NO WARRANTY

11. BECAUSE THE PROGRAM IS LICENSED FREE OF CHARGE, THERE IS NO WARRANTY FOR THE PROGRAM, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. EXCEPT WHEN OTHERWISE STATED IN WRITING THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND/OR OTHER PARTIES PROVIDE THE PROGRAM "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE PROGRAM IS WITH YOU. SHOULD THE PROGRAM PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION.

12. IN NO EVENT UNLESS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW OR AGREED TO IN WRITING WILL ANY COPYRIGHT HOLDER, OR ANY OTHER PARTY WHO MAY MODIFY AND/OR REDISTRIBUTE THE PROGRAM AS PERMITTED ABOVE, BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE PROGRAM (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOSS OF DATA OR DATA BEING RENDERED INACCURATE OR LOSSES SUSTAINED BY YOU OR THIRD PARTIES OR A FAILURE OF THE PROGRAM TO OPERATE WITH ANY OTHER PROGRAMS), EVEN IF SUCH HOLDER OR OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

#### END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

#### How to Apply These Terms to Your New Programs

If you develop a new program, and you want it to be of the greatest possible use to the public, the best way to achieve this is to make it free software which everyone can redistribute and change under these terms.

To do so, attach the following notices to the program. It is safest to attach them to the start of each source file to most effectively convey the exclusion of warranty; and each file should have at least the "copyright" line and a pointer to where the full notice is found.

```
<one line to give the program's name and a brief idea of what it does.>
Copyright (C) <year> <name of author>
```

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301 USA.

Also add information on how to contact you by electronic and paper mail.

If the program is interactive, make it output a short notice like this when it starts in an interactive mode:

```
Gnomovision version 69, Copyright (C) year name of author
Gnomovision comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; for details type `show w'.
This is free software, and you are welcome to redistribute it
under certain conditions; type `show c' for details.
```

The hypothetical commands `show w' and `show c' should show the appropriate parts of the General Public License. Of course, the commands you use may be called something other than `show w' and `show c'; they could even be mouse-clicks or menu items--whatever suits your program.

You should also get your employer (if you work as a programmer) or your school, if any, to sign a "copyright disclaimer" for the program, if necessary. Here is a sample; alter the names:

```
Yoyodyne, Inc., hereby disclaims all copyright interest in the program
`Gnomovision' (which makes passes at compilers) written by James Hacker.
```

```
<signature of Ty Coon>, 1 April 1989
Ty Coon, President of Vice
```

This General Public License does not permit incorporating your program into proprietary programs. If your program is a subroutine library, you may consider it more useful to permit linking proprietary applications with the library. If this is what you want to do, use the GNU Lesser General Public License instead of this License.

## 1.2 Open source licenses

### Apache-2.0

Apache License  
Version 2.0, January 2004  
<http://www.apache.org/licenses/>

#### TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR USE, REPRODUCTION, AND DISTRIBUTION

##### 1. Definitions.

"License" shall mean the terms and conditions for use, reproduction, and distribution as defined by Sections 1 through 9 of this document.

"Licensor" shall mean the copyright owner or entity authorized by the copyright owner that is granting the License.

"Legal Entity" shall mean the union of the acting entity and all other entities that control, are controlled by, or are under common control with that entity. For the purposes of this definition, "control" means (i) the power, direct or indirect, to cause the direction or management of such entity, whether by contract or otherwise, or (ii) ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of the outstanding shares, or (iii) beneficial ownership of such entity.

"You" (or "Your") shall mean an individual or Legal Entity

exercising permissions granted by this License.

"Source" form shall mean the preferred form for making modifications, including but not limited to software source code, documentation source, and configuration files.

"Object" form shall mean any form resulting from mechanical transformation or translation of a Source form, including but not limited to compiled object code, generated documentation, and conversions to other media types.

"Work" shall mean the work of authorship, whether in Source or Object form, made available under the License, as indicated by a copyright notice that is included in or attached to the work (an example is provided in the Appendix below).

"Derivative Works" shall mean any work, whether in Source or Object form, that is based on (or derived from) the Work and for which the editorial revisions, annotations, elaborations, or other modifications represent, as a whole, an original work of authorship. For the purposes of this License, Derivative Works shall not include works that remain separable from, or merely link (or bind by name) to the interfaces of, the Work and Derivative Works thereof.

"Contribution" shall mean any work of authorship, including the original version of the Work and any modifications or additions to that Work or Derivative Works thereof, that is intentionally submitted to Licensor for inclusion in the Work by the copyright owner or by an individual or Legal Entity authorized to submit on behalf of the copyright owner. For the purposes of this definition, "submitted" means any form of electronic, verbal, or written communication sent to the Licensor or its representatives, including but not limited to communication on electronic mailing lists, source code control systems, and issue tracking systems that are managed by, or on behalf of, the Licensor for the purpose of discussing and improving the Work, but excluding communication that is conspicuously marked or otherwise designated in writing by the copyright owner as "Not a Contribution."

"Contributor" shall mean Licensor and any individual or Legal Entity on behalf of whom a Contribution has been received by Licensor and subsequently incorporated within the Work.

2. Grant of Copyright License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable copyright license to reproduce, prepare Derivative Works of, publicly display, publicly perform, sublicense, and distribute the Work and such Derivative Works in Source or Object form.
3. Grant of Patent License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable (except as stated in this section) patent license to make, have made, use, offer to sell, sell, import, and otherwise transfer the Work, where such license applies only to those patent claims licensable by such Contributor that are necessarily infringed by their Contribution(s) alone or by combination of their Contribution(s) with the Work to which such Contribution(s) was submitted. If You institute patent litigation against any entity (including a cross-claim or counterclaim in a lawsuit) alleging that the Work or a Contribution incorporated within the Work constitutes direct or contributory patent infringement, then any patent licenses granted to You under this License for that Work shall terminate as of the date such litigation is filed.
4. Redistribution. You may reproduce and distribute copies of the Work or Derivative Works thereof in any medium, with or without modifications, and in Source or Object form, provided that You meet the following conditions:

- (a) You must give any other recipients of the Work or Derivative Works a copy of this License; and
- (b) You must cause any modified files to carry prominent notices stating that You changed the files; and
- (c) You must retain, in the Source form of any Derivative Works that You distribute, all copyright, patent, trademark, and attribution notices from the Source form of the Work, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works; and
- (d) If the Work includes a "NOTICE" text file as part of its distribution, then any Derivative Works that You distribute must include a readable copy of the attribution notices contained within such NOTICE file, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works, in at least one of the following places: within a NOTICE text file distributed as part of the Derivative Works; within the Source form or documentation, if provided along with the Derivative Works; or, within a display generated by the Derivative Works, if and wherever such third-party notices normally appear. The contents of the NOTICE file are for informational purposes only and do not modify the License. You may add Your own attribution notices within Derivative Works that You distribute, alongside or as an addendum to the NOTICE text from the Work, provided that such additional attribution notices cannot be construed as modifying the License.

You may add Your own copyright statement to Your modifications and may provide additional or different license terms and conditions for use, reproduction, or distribution of Your modifications, or for any such Derivative Works as a whole, provided Your use, reproduction, and distribution of the Work otherwise complies with the conditions stated in this License.

- 5. Submission of Contributions. Unless You explicitly state otherwise, any Contribution intentionally submitted for inclusion in the Work by You to the Licensor shall be under the terms and conditions of this License, without any additional terms or conditions. Notwithstanding the above, nothing herein shall supersede or modify the terms of any separate license agreement you may have executed with Licensor regarding such Contributions.
- 6. Trademarks. This License does not grant permission to use the trade names, trademarks, service marks, or product names of the Licensor, except as required for reasonable and customary use in describing the origin of the Work and reproducing the content of the NOTICE file.
- 7. Disclaimer of Warranty. Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, Licensor provides the Work (and each Contributor provides its Contributions) on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied, including, without limitation, any warranties or conditions of TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. You are solely responsible for determining the appropriateness of using or redistributing the Work and assume any risks associated with Your exercise of permissions under this License.
- 8. Limitation of Liability. In no event and under no legal theory, whether in tort (including negligence), contract, or otherwise, unless required by applicable law (such as deliberate and grossly negligent acts) or agreed to in writing, shall any Contributor be liable to You for damages, including any direct, indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages of any character arising as a result of this License or out of the use or inability to use the Work (including but not limited to damages for loss of goodwill, work stoppage, computer failure or malfunction, or any and all other commercial damages or losses), even if such Contributor has been advised of the possibility of such damages.

9. Accepting Warranty or Additional Liability. While redistributing the Work or Derivative Works thereof, You may choose to offer, and charge a fee for, acceptance of support, warranty, indemnity, or other liability obligations and/or rights consistent with this License. However, in accepting such obligations, You may act only on Your own behalf and on Your sole responsibility, not on behalf of any other Contributor, and only if You agree to indemnify, defend, and hold each Contributor harmless for any liability incurred by, or claims asserted against, such Contributor by reason of your accepting any such warranty or additional liability.

END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

APPENDIX: How to apply the Apache License to your work.

To apply the Apache License to your work, attach the following boilerplate notice, with the fields enclosed by brackets "[]" replaced with your own identifying information. (Don't include the brackets!) The text should be enclosed in the appropriate comment syntax for the file format. We also recommend that a file or class name and description of purpose be included on the same "printed page" as the copyright notice for easier identification within third-party archives.

Copyright [yyyy] [name of copyright owner]

Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0 (the "License");  
you may not use this file except in compliance with the License.  
You may obtain a copy of the License at

<http://www.apache.org/licenses/LICENSE-2.0>

Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, software distributed under the License is distributed on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied. See the License for the specific language governing permissions and limitations under the License.

## FTL

The FreeType Project LICENSE

-----

2006-Jan-27

Copyright 1996-2002, 2006 by  
David Turner, Robert Wilhelm, and Werner Lemberg

## Introduction

=====

The FreeType Project is distributed in several archive packages; some of them may contain, in addition to the FreeType font engine, various tools and contributions which rely on, or relate to, the FreeType Project.

This license applies to all files found in such packages, and which do not fall under their own explicit license. The license affects thus the FreeType font engine, the test programs, documentation and makefiles, at the very least.

This license was inspired by the BSD, Artistic, and IJG (Independent JPEG Group) licenses, which all encourage inclusion and use of free software in commercial and freeware products alike. As a consequence, its main points are that:

- o We don't promise that this software works. However, we will be interested in any kind of bug reports. ('as is' distribution)
- o You can use this software for whatever you want, in parts or full form, without having to pay us. ('royalty-free' usage)
- o You may not pretend that you wrote this software. If you use it, or only parts of it, in a program, you must acknowledge somewhere in your documentation that you have used the FreeType code. ('credits')

We specifically permit and encourage the inclusion of this software, with or without modifications, in commercial products. We disclaim all warranties covering The FreeType Project and assume no liability related to The FreeType Project.

Finally, many people asked us for a preferred form for a credit/disclaimer to use in compliance with this license. We thus encourage you to use the following text:

```

"""
Portions of this software are copyright © <year> The FreeType
Project (www.freetype.org). All rights reserved.
"""

```

Please replace <year> with the value from the FreeType version you actually use.

#### Legal Terms =====

##### 0. Definitions -----

Throughout this license, the terms 'package', 'FreeType Project', and 'FreeType archive' refer to the set of files originally distributed by the authors (David Turner, Robert Wilhelm, and Werner Lemberg) as the 'FreeType Project', be they named as alpha, beta or final release.

'You' refers to the licensee, or person using the project, where 'using' is a generic term including compiling the project's source code as well as linking it to form a 'program' or 'executable'. This program is referred to as 'a program using the FreeType engine'.

This license applies to all files distributed in the original FreeType Project, including all source code, binaries and documentation, unless otherwise stated in the file in its original, unmodified form as distributed in the original archive. If you are unsure whether or not a particular file is covered by this license, you must contact us to verify this.

The FreeType Project is copyright (C) 1996-2000 by David Turner, Robert Wilhelm, and Werner Lemberg. All rights reserved except as specified below.

##### 1. No Warranty -----

THE FREETYPE PROJECT IS PROVIDED 'AS IS' WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT WILL ANY OF THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DAMAGES CAUSED BY THE USE OR THE INABILITY TO USE, OF THE FREETYPE PROJECT.

##### 2. Redistribution



-----

This license grants a worldwide, royalty-free, perpetual and irrevocable right and license to use, execute, perform, compile, display, copy, create derivative works of, distribute and sublicense the FreeType Project (in both source and object code forms) and derivative works thereof for any purpose; and to authorize others to exercise some or all of the rights granted herein, subject to the following conditions:

- o Redistribution of source code must retain this license file (`FTL.TXT`) unaltered; any additions, deletions or changes to the original files must be clearly indicated in accompanying documentation. The copyright notices of the unaltered, original files must be preserved in all copies of source files.
- o Redistribution in binary form must provide a disclaimer that states that the software is based in part of the work of the FreeType Team, in the distribution documentation. We also encourage you to put an URL to the FreeType web page in your documentation, though this isn't mandatory.

These conditions apply to any software derived from or based on the FreeType Project, not just the unmodified files. If you use our work, you must acknowledge us. However, no fee need be paid to us.

### 3. Advertising

-----

Neither the FreeType authors and contributors nor you shall use the name of the other for commercial, advertising, or promotional purposes without specific prior written permission.

We suggest, but do not require, that you use one or more of the following phrases to refer to this software in your documentation or advertising materials: `'FreeType Project'`, `'FreeType Engine'`, `'FreeType library'`, or `'FreeType Distribution'`.

As you have not signed this license, you are not required to accept it. However, as the FreeType Project is copyrighted material, only this license, or another one contracted with the authors, grants you the right to use, distribute, and modify it. Therefore, by using, distributing, or modifying the FreeType Project, you indicate that you understand and accept all the terms of this license.

### 4. Contacts

-----

There are two mailing lists related to FreeType:

- o `freetype@nongnu.org`

Discusses general use and applications of FreeType, as well as future and wanted additions to the library and distribution. If you are looking for support, start in this list if you haven't found anything to help you in the documentation.

- o `freetype-devel@nongnu.org`

Discusses bugs, as well as engine internals, design issues, specific licenses, porting, etc.

Our home page can be found at

<https://www.freetype.org>

### GPL-2.0

GNU GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE  
Version 2, June 1991

Copyright (C) 1989, 1991 Free Software Foundation, Inc.,  
51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301 USA  
Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies  
of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

## Preamble

The licenses for most software are designed to take away your freedom to share and change it. By contrast, the GNU General Public License is intended to guarantee your freedom to share and change free software--to make sure the software is free for all its users. This General Public License applies to most of the Free Software Foundation's software and to any other program whose authors commit to using it. (Some other Free Software Foundation software is covered by the GNU Lesser General Public License instead.) You can apply it to your programs, too.

When we speak of free software, we are referring to freedom, not price. Our General Public Licenses are designed to make sure that you have the freedom to distribute copies of free software (and charge for this service if you wish), that you receive source code or can get it if you want it, that you can change the software or use pieces of it in new free programs; and that you know you can do these things.

To protect your rights, we need to make restrictions that forbid anyone to deny you these rights or to ask you to surrender the rights. These restrictions translate to certain responsibilities for you if you distribute copies of the software, or if you modify it.

For example, if you distribute copies of such a program, whether gratis or for a fee, you must give the recipients all the rights that you have. You must make sure that they, too, receive or can get the source code. And you must show them these terms so they know their rights.

We protect your rights with two steps: (1) copyright the software, and (2) offer you this license which gives you legal permission to copy, distribute and/or modify the software.

Also, for each author's protection and ours, we want to make certain that everyone understands that there is no warranty for this free software. If the software is modified by someone else and passed on, we want its recipients to know that what they have is not the original, so that any problems introduced by others will not reflect on the original authors' reputations.

Finally, any free program is threatened constantly by software patents. We wish to avoid the danger that redistributors of a free program will individually obtain patent licenses, in effect making the program proprietary. To prevent this, we have made it clear that any patent must be licensed for everyone's free use or not licensed at all.

The precise terms and conditions for copying, distribution and modification follow.

GNU GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE  
TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR COPYING, DISTRIBUTION AND MODIFICATION

0. This License applies to any program or other work which contains a notice placed by the copyright holder saying it may be distributed under the terms of this General Public License. The "Program", below, refers to any such program or work, and a "work based on the Program" means either the Program or any derivative work under copyright law: that is to say, a work containing the Program or a portion of it, either verbatim or with modifications and/or translated into another language. (Hereinafter, translation is included without limitation in the term "modification".) Each licensee is addressed as "you".

Activities other than copying, distribution and modification are not covered by this License; they are outside its scope. The act of running the Program is not restricted, and the output from the Program is covered only if its contents constitute a work based on the Program (independent of having been made by running the Program). Whether that is true depends on what the Program does.

1. You may copy and distribute verbatim copies of the Program's source code as you receive it, in any medium, provided that you conspicuously and appropriately publish on each copy an appropriate copyright notice and disclaimer of warranty; keep intact all the notices that refer to this License and to the absence of any warranty; and give any other recipients of the Program a copy of this License along with the Program.

You may charge a fee for the physical act of transferring a copy, and you may at your option offer warranty protection in exchange for a fee.

2. You may modify your copy or copies of the Program or any portion of it, thus forming a work based on the Program, and copy and distribute such modifications or work under the terms of Section 1 above, provided that you also meet all of these conditions:

- a) You must cause the modified files to carry prominent notices stating that you changed the files and the date of any change.
- b) You must cause any work that you distribute or publish, that in whole or in part contains or is derived from the Program or any part thereof, to be licensed as a whole at no charge to all third parties under the terms of this License.
- c) If the modified program normally reads commands interactively when run, you must cause it, when started running for such interactive use in the most ordinary way, to print or display an announcement including an appropriate copyright notice and a notice that there is no warranty (or else, saying that you provide a warranty) and that users may redistribute the program under these conditions, and telling the user how to view a copy of this License. (Exception: if the Program itself is interactive but does not normally print such an announcement, your work based on the Program is not required to print an announcement.)

These requirements apply to the modified work as a whole. If identifiable sections of that work are not derived from the Program, and can be reasonably considered independent and separate works in themselves, then this License, and its terms, do not apply to those sections when you distribute them as separate works. But when you distribute the same sections as part of a whole which is a work based on the Program, the distribution of the whole must be on the terms of this License, whose permissions for other licensees extend to the entire whole, and thus to each and every part regardless of who wrote it.

Thus, it is not the intent of this section to claim rights or contest your rights to work written entirely by you; rather, the intent is to exercise the right to control the distribution of derivative or collective works based on the Program.

In addition, mere aggregation of another work not based on the Program with the Program (or with a work based on the Program) on a volume of a storage or distribution medium does not bring the other work under the scope of this License.

3. You may copy and distribute the Program (or a work based on it, under Section 2) in object code or executable form under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above provided that you also do one of the following:

- a) Accompany it with the complete corresponding machine-readable source code, which must be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software interchange; or,

- b) Accompany it with a written offer, valid for at least three years, to give any third party, for a charge no more than your cost of physically performing source distribution, a complete machine-readable copy of the corresponding source code, to be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software interchange; or,
- c) Accompany it with the information you received as to the offer to distribute corresponding source code. (This alternative is allowed only for noncommercial distribution and only if you received the program in object code or executable form with such an offer, in accord with Subsection b above.)

The source code for a work means the preferred form of the work for making modifications to it. For an executable work, complete source code means all the source code for all modules it contains, plus any associated interface definition files, plus the scripts used to control compilation and installation of the executable. However, as a special exception, the source code distributed need not include anything that is normally distributed (in either source or binary form) with the major components (compiler, kernel, and so on) of the operating system on which the executable runs, unless that component itself accompanies the executable.

If distribution of executable or object code is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, then offering equivalent access to copy the source code from the same place counts as distribution of the source code, even though third parties are not compelled to copy the source along with the object code.

4. You may not copy, modify, sublicense, or distribute the Program except as expressly provided under this License. Any attempt otherwise to copy, modify, sublicense or distribute the Program is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License. However, parties who have received copies, or rights, from you under this License will not have their licenses terminated so long as such parties remain in full compliance.

5. You are not required to accept this License, since you have not signed it. However, nothing else grants you permission to modify or distribute the Program or its derivative works. These actions are prohibited by law if you do not accept this License. Therefore, by modifying or distributing the Program (or any work based on the Program), you indicate your acceptance of this License to do so, and all its terms and conditions for copying, distributing or modifying the Program or works based on it.

6. Each time you redistribute the Program (or any work based on the Program), the recipient automatically receives a license from the original licensor to copy, distribute or modify the Program subject to these terms and conditions. You may not impose any further restrictions on the recipients' exercise of the rights granted herein. You are not responsible for enforcing compliance by third parties to this License.

7. If, as a consequence of a court judgment or allegation of patent infringement or for any other reason (not limited to patent issues), conditions are imposed on you (whether by court order, agreement or otherwise) that contradict the conditions of this License, they do not excuse you from the conditions of this License. If you cannot distribute so as to satisfy simultaneously your obligations under this License and any other pertinent obligations, then as a consequence you may not distribute the Program at all. For example, if a patent license would not permit royalty-free redistribution of the Program by all those who receive copies directly or indirectly through you, then the only way you could satisfy both it and this License would be to refrain entirely from distribution of the Program.

If any portion of this section is held invalid or unenforceable under

any particular circumstance, the balance of the section is intended to apply and the section as a whole is intended to apply in other circumstances.

It is not the purpose of this section to induce you to infringe any patents or other property right claims or to contest validity of any such claims; this section has the sole purpose of protecting the integrity of the free software distribution system, which is implemented by public license practices. Many people have made generous contributions to the wide range of software distributed through that system in reliance on consistent application of that system; it is up to the author/donor to decide if he or she is willing to distribute software through any other system and a licensee cannot impose that choice.

This section is intended to make thoroughly clear what is believed to be a consequence of the rest of this License.

8. If the distribution and/or use of the Program is restricted in certain countries either by patents or by copyrighted interfaces, the original copyright holder who places the Program under this License may add an explicit geographical distribution limitation excluding those countries, so that distribution is permitted only in or among countries not thus excluded. In such case, this License incorporates the limitation as if written in the body of this License.

9. The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions of the General Public License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns.

Each version is given a distinguishing version number. If the Program specifies a version number of this License which applies to it and "any later version", you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that version or of any later version published by the Free Software Foundation. If the Program does not specify a version number of this License, you may choose any version ever published by the Free Software Foundation.

10. If you wish to incorporate parts of the Program into other free programs whose distribution conditions are different, write to the author to ask for permission. For software which is copyrighted by the Free Software Foundation, write to the Free Software Foundation; we sometimes make exceptions for this. Our decision will be guided by the two goals of preserving the free status of all derivatives of our free software and of promoting the sharing and reuse of software generally.

#### NO WARRANTY

11. BECAUSE THE PROGRAM IS LICENSED FREE OF CHARGE, THERE IS NO WARRANTY FOR THE PROGRAM, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. EXCEPT WHEN OTHERWISE STATED IN WRITING THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND/OR OTHER PARTIES PROVIDE THE PROGRAM "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE PROGRAM IS WITH YOU. SHOULD THE PROGRAM PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION.

12. IN NO EVENT UNLESS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW OR AGREED TO IN WRITING WILL ANY COPYRIGHT HOLDER, OR ANY OTHER PARTY WHO MAY MODIFY AND/OR REDISTRIBUTE THE PROGRAM AS PERMITTED ABOVE, BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE PROGRAM (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOSS OF DATA OR DATA BEING RENDERED INACCURATE OR LOSSES SUSTAINED BY YOU OR THIRD PARTIES OR A FAILURE OF THE PROGRAM TO OPERATE WITH ANY OTHER PROGRAMS), EVEN IF SUCH HOLDER OR OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

#### END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

## How to Apply These Terms to Your New Programs

If you develop a new program, and you want it to be of the greatest possible use to the public, the best way to achieve this is to make it free software which everyone can redistribute and change under these terms.

To do so, attach the following notices to the program. It is safest to attach them to the start of each source file to most effectively convey the exclusion of warranty; and each file should have at least the "copyright" line and a pointer to where the full notice is found.

```
<one line to give the program's name and a brief idea of what it does.>
Copyright (C) <year> <name of author>
```

```
This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify
it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by
the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or
(at your option) any later version.
```

```
This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the
GNU General Public License for more details.
```

```
You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along
with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc.,
51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301 USA.
```

Also add information on how to contact you by electronic and paper mail.

If the program is interactive, make it output a short notice like this when it starts in an interactive mode:

```
Gnomovision version 69, Copyright (C) year name of author
Gnomovision comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; for details type `show w'.
This is free software, and you are welcome to redistribute it
under certain conditions; type `show c' for details.
```

The hypothetical commands `show w' and `show c' should show the appropriate parts of the General Public License. Of course, the commands you use may be called something other than `show w' and `show c'; they could even be mouse-clicks or menu items--whatever suits your program.

You should also get your employer (if you work as a programmer) or your school, if any, to sign a "copyright disclaimer" for the program, if necessary. Here is a sample; alter the names:

```
Yoyodyne, Inc., hereby disclaims all copyright interest in the program
`Gnomovision' (which makes passes at compilers) written by James Hacker.
```

```
<signature of Ty Coon>, 1 April 1989
Ty Coon, President of Vice
```

This General Public License does not permit incorporating your program into proprietary programs. If your program is a subroutine library, you may consider it more useful to permit linking proprietary applications with the library. If this is what you want to do, use the GNU Lesser General Public License instead of this License.

## GPL-3.0

GNU GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE  
Version 3, 29 June 2007

Copyright (C) 2007 Free Software Foundation, Inc. <<https://fsf.org/>>  
Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies  
of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

## Preamble

The GNU General Public License is a free, copyleft license for software and other kinds of works.

The licenses for most software and other practical works are designed to take away your freedom to share and change the works. By contrast, the GNU General Public License is intended to guarantee your freedom to share and change all versions of a program--to make sure it remains free software for all its users. We, the Free Software Foundation, use the GNU General Public License for most of our software; it applies also to any other work released this way by its authors. You can apply it to your programs, too.

When we speak of free software, we are referring to freedom, not price. Our General Public Licenses are designed to make sure that you have the freedom to distribute copies of free software (and charge for them if you wish), that you receive source code or can get it if you want it, that you can change the software or use pieces of it in new free programs, and that you know you can do these things.

To protect your rights, we need to prevent others from denying you these rights or asking you to surrender the rights. Therefore, you have certain responsibilities if you distribute copies of the software, or if you modify it: responsibilities to respect the freedom of others.

For example, if you distribute copies of such a program, whether gratis or for a fee, you must pass on to the recipients the same freedoms that you received. You must make sure that they, too, receive or can get the source code. And you must show them these terms so they know their rights.

Developers that use the GNU GPL protect your rights with two steps: (1) assert copyright on the software, and (2) offer you this License giving you legal permission to copy, distribute and/or modify it.

For the developers' and authors' protection, the GPL clearly explains that there is no warranty for this free software. For both users' and authors' sake, the GPL requires that modified versions be marked as changed, so that their problems will not be attributed erroneously to authors of previous versions.

Some devices are designed to deny users access to install or run modified versions of the software inside them, although the manufacturer can do so. This is fundamentally incompatible with the aim of protecting users' freedom to change the software. The systematic pattern of such abuse occurs in the area of products for individuals to use, which is precisely where it is most unacceptable. Therefore, we have designed this version of the GPL to prohibit the practice for those products. If such problems arise substantially in other domains, we stand ready to extend this provision to those domains in future versions of the GPL, as needed to protect the freedom of users.

Finally, every program is threatened constantly by software patents. States should not allow patents to restrict development and use of software on general-purpose computers, but in those that do, we wish to avoid the special danger that patents applied to a free program could make it effectively proprietary. To prevent this, the GPL assures that patents cannot be used to render the program non-free.

The precise terms and conditions for copying, distribution and modification follow.

## TERMS AND CONDITIONS

## 0. Definitions.

"This License" refers to version 3 of the GNU General Public License.

"Copyright" also means copyright-like laws that apply to other kinds of

works, such as semiconductor masks.

"The Program" refers to any copyrightable work licensed under this License. Each licensee is addressed as "you". "Licensees" and "recipients" may be individuals or organizations.

To "modify" a work means to copy from or adapt all or part of the work in a fashion requiring copyright permission, other than the making of an exact copy. The resulting work is called a "modified version" of the earlier work or a work "based on" the earlier work.

A "covered work" means either the unmodified Program or a work based on the Program.

To "propagate" a work means to do anything with it that, without permission, would make you directly or secondarily liable for infringement under applicable copyright law, except executing it on a computer or modifying a private copy. Propagation includes copying, distribution (with or without modification), making available to the public, and in some countries other activities as well.

To "convey" a work means any kind of propagation that enables other parties to make or receive copies. Mere interaction with a user through a computer network, with no transfer of a copy, is not conveying.

An interactive user interface displays "Appropriate Legal Notices" to the extent that it includes a convenient and prominently visible feature that (1) displays an appropriate copyright notice, and (2) tells the user that there is no warranty for the work (except to the extent that warranties are provided), that licensees may convey the work under this License, and how to view a copy of this License. If the interface presents a list of user commands or options, such as a menu, a prominent item in the list meets this criterion.

#### 1. Source Code.

The "source code" for a work means the preferred form of the work for making modifications to it. "Object code" means any non-source form of a work.

A "Standard Interface" means an interface that either is an official standard defined by a recognized standards body, or, in the case of interfaces specified for a particular programming language, one that is widely used among developers working in that language.

The "System Libraries" of an executable work include anything, other than the work as a whole, that (a) is included in the normal form of packaging a Major Component, but which is not part of that Major Component, and (b) serves only to enable use of the work with that Major Component, or to implement a Standard Interface for which an implementation is available to the public in source code form. A "Major Component", in this context, means a major essential component (kernel, window system, and so on) of the specific operating system (if any) on which the executable work runs, or a compiler used to produce the work, or an object code interpreter used to run it.

The "Corresponding Source" for a work in object code form means all the source code needed to generate, install, and (for an executable work) run the object code and to modify the work, including scripts to control those activities. However, it does not include the work's System Libraries, or general-purpose tools or generally available free programs which are used unmodified in performing those activities but which are not part of the work. For example, Corresponding Source includes interface definition files associated with source files for the work, and the source code for shared libraries and dynamically linked subprograms that the work is specifically designed to require, such as by intimate data communication or control flow between those subprograms and other parts of the work.

The Corresponding Source need not include anything that users



can regenerate automatically from other parts of the Corresponding Source.

The Corresponding Source for a work in source code form is that same work.

## 2. Basic Permissions.

All rights granted under this License are granted for the term of copyright on the Program, and are irrevocable provided the stated conditions are met. This License explicitly affirms your unlimited permission to run the unmodified Program. The output from running a covered work is covered by this License only if the output, given its content, constitutes a covered work. This License acknowledges your rights of fair use or other equivalent, as provided by copyright law.

You may make, run and propagate covered works that you do not convey, without conditions so long as your license otherwise remains in force. You may convey covered works to others for the sole purpose of having them make modifications exclusively for you, or provide you with facilities for running those works, provided that you comply with the terms of this License in conveying all material for which you do not control copyright. Those thus making or running the covered works for you must do so exclusively on your behalf, under your direction and control, on terms that prohibit them from making any copies of your copyrighted material outside their relationship with you.

Conveying under any other circumstances is permitted solely under the conditions stated below. Sublicensing is not allowed; section 10 makes it unnecessary.

## 3. Protecting Users' Legal Rights From Anti-Circumvention Law.

No covered work shall be deemed part of an effective technological measure under any applicable law fulfilling obligations under article 11 of the WIPO copyright treaty adopted on 20 December 1996, or similar laws prohibiting or restricting circumvention of such measures.

When you convey a covered work, you waive any legal power to forbid circumvention of technological measures to the extent such circumvention is effected by exercising rights under this License with respect to the covered work, and you disclaim any intention to limit operation or modification of the work as a means of enforcing, against the work's users, your or third parties' legal rights to forbid circumvention of technological measures.

## 4. Conveying Verbatim Copies.

You may convey verbatim copies of the Program's source code as you receive it, in any medium, provided that you conspicuously and appropriately publish on each copy an appropriate copyright notice; keep intact all notices stating that this License and any non-permissive terms added in accord with section 7 apply to the code; keep intact all notices of the absence of any warranty; and give all recipients a copy of this License along with the Program.

You may charge any price or no price for each copy that you convey, and you may offer support or warranty protection for a fee.

## 5. Conveying Modified Source Versions.

You may convey a work based on the Program, or the modifications to produce it from the Program, in the form of source code under the terms of section 4, provided that you also meet all of these conditions:

- a) The work must carry prominent notices stating that you modified it, and giving a relevant date.
- b) The work must carry prominent notices stating that it is

released under this License and any conditions added under section 7. This requirement modifies the requirement in section 4 to "keep intact all notices".

c) You must license the entire work, as a whole, under this License to anyone who comes into possession of a copy. This License will therefore apply, along with any applicable section 7 additional terms, to the whole of the work, and all its parts, regardless of how they are packaged. This License gives no permission to license the work in any other way, but it does not invalidate such permission if you have separately received it.

d) If the work has interactive user interfaces, each must display Appropriate Legal Notices; however, if the Program has interactive interfaces that do not display Appropriate Legal Notices, your work need not make them do so.

A compilation of a covered work with other separate and independent works, which are not by their nature extensions of the covered work, and which are not combined with it such as to form a larger program, in or on a volume of a storage or distribution medium, is called an "aggregate" if the compilation and its resulting copyright are not used to limit the access or legal rights of the compilation's users beyond what the individual works permit. Inclusion of a covered work in an aggregate does not cause this License to apply to the other parts of the aggregate.

#### 6. Conveying Non-Source Forms.

You may convey a covered work in object code form under the terms of sections 4 and 5, provided that you also convey the machine-readable Corresponding Source under the terms of this License, in one of these ways:

a) Convey the object code in, or embodied in, a physical product (including a physical distribution medium), accompanied by the Corresponding Source fixed on a durable physical medium customarily used for software interchange.

b) Convey the object code in, or embodied in, a physical product (including a physical distribution medium), accompanied by a written offer, valid for at least three years and valid for as long as you offer spare parts or customer support for that product model, to give anyone who possesses the object code either (1) a copy of the Corresponding Source for all the software in the product that is covered by this License, on a durable physical medium customarily used for software interchange, for a price no more than your reasonable cost of physically performing this conveying of source, or (2) access to copy the Corresponding Source from a network server at no charge.

c) Convey individual copies of the object code with a copy of the written offer to provide the Corresponding Source. This alternative is allowed only occasionally and noncommercially, and only if you received the object code with such an offer, in accord with subsection 6b.

d) Convey the object code by offering access from a designated place (gratis or for a charge), and offer equivalent access to the Corresponding Source in the same way through the same place at no further charge. You need not require recipients to copy the Corresponding Source along with the object code. If the place to copy the object code is a network server, the Corresponding Source may be on a different server (operated by you or a third party) that supports equivalent copying facilities, provided you maintain clear directions next to the object code saying where to find the Corresponding Source. Regardless of what server hosts the Corresponding Source, you remain obligated to ensure that it is available for as long as needed to satisfy these requirements.

e) Convey the object code using peer-to-peer transmission, provided you inform other peers where the object code and Corresponding Source of the work are being offered to the general public at no charge under subsection 6d.

A separable portion of the object code, whose source code is excluded from the Corresponding Source as a System Library, need not be included in conveying the object code work.

A "User Product" is either (1) a "consumer product", which means any tangible personal property which is normally used for personal, family, or household purposes, or (2) anything designed or sold for incorporation into a dwelling. In determining whether a product is a consumer product, doubtful cases shall be resolved in favor of coverage. For a particular product received by a particular user, "normally used" refers to a typical or common use of that class of product, regardless of the status of the particular user or of the way in which the particular user actually uses, or expects or is expected to use, the product. A product is a consumer product regardless of whether the product has substantial commercial, industrial or non-consumer uses, unless such uses represent the only significant mode of use of the product.

"Installation Information" for a User Product means any methods, procedures, authorization keys, or other information required to install and execute modified versions of a covered work in that User Product from a modified version of its Corresponding Source. The information must suffice to ensure that the continued functioning of the modified object code is in no case prevented or interfered with solely because modification has been made.

If you convey an object code work under this section in, or with, or specifically for use in, a User Product, and the conveying occurs as part of a transaction in which the right of possession and use of the User Product is transferred to the recipient in perpetuity or for a fixed term (regardless of how the transaction is characterized), the Corresponding Source conveyed under this section must be accompanied by the Installation Information. But this requirement does not apply if neither you nor any third party retains the ability to install modified object code on the User Product (for example, the work has been installed in ROM).

The requirement to provide Installation Information does not include a requirement to continue to provide support service, warranty, or updates for a work that has been modified or installed by the recipient, or for the User Product in which it has been modified or installed. Access to a network may be denied when the modification itself materially and adversely affects the operation of the network or violates the rules and protocols for communication across the network.

Corresponding Source conveyed, and Installation Information provided, in accord with this section must be in a format that is publicly documented (and with an implementation available to the public in source code form), and must require no special password or key for unpacking, reading or copying.

#### 7. Additional Terms.

"Additional permissions" are terms that supplement the terms of this License by making exceptions from one or more of its conditions. Additional permissions that are applicable to the entire Program shall be treated as though they were included in this License, to the extent that they are valid under applicable law. If additional permissions apply only to part of the Program, that part may be used separately under those permissions, but the entire Program remains governed by this License without regard to the additional permissions.

When you convey a copy of a covered work, you may at your option remove any additional permissions from that copy, or from any part of it. (Additional permissions may be written to require their own removal in certain cases when you modify the work.) You may place

additional permissions on material, added by you to a covered work, for which you have or can give appropriate copyright permission.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this License, for material you add to a covered work, you may (if authorized by the copyright holders of that material) supplement the terms of this License with terms:

- a) Disclaiming warranty or limiting liability differently from the terms of sections 15 and 16 of this License; or
- b) Requiring preservation of specified reasonable legal notices or author attributions in that material or in the Appropriate Legal Notices displayed by works containing it; or
- c) Prohibiting misrepresentation of the origin of that material, or requiring that modified versions of such material be marked in reasonable ways as different from the original version; or
- d) Limiting the use for publicity purposes of names of licensors or authors of the material; or
- e) Declining to grant rights under trademark law for use of some trade names, trademarks, or service marks; or
- f) Requiring indemnification of licensors and authors of that material by anyone who conveys the material (or modified versions of it) with contractual assumptions of liability to the recipient, for any liability that these contractual assumptions directly impose on those licensors and authors.

All other non-permissive additional terms are considered "further restrictions" within the meaning of section 10. If the Program as you received it, or any part of it, contains a notice stating that it is governed by this License along with a term that is a further restriction, you may remove that term. If a license document contains a further restriction but permits relicensing or conveying under this License, you may add to a covered work material governed by the terms of that license document, provided that the further restriction does not survive such relicensing or conveying.

If you add terms to a covered work in accord with this section, you must place, in the relevant source files, a statement of the additional terms that apply to those files, or a notice indicating where to find the applicable terms.

Additional terms, permissive or non-permissive, may be stated in the form of a separately written license, or stated as exceptions; the above requirements apply either way.

#### 8. Termination.

You may not propagate or modify a covered work except as expressly provided under this License. Any attempt otherwise to propagate or modify it is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License (including any patent licenses granted under the third paragraph of section 11).

However, if you cease all violation of this License, then your license from a particular copyright holder is reinstated (a) provisionally, unless and until the copyright holder explicitly and finally terminates your license, and (b) permanently, if the copyright holder fails to notify you of the violation by some reasonable means prior to 60 days after the cessation.

Moreover, your license from a particular copyright holder is reinstated permanently if the copyright holder notifies you of the violation by some reasonable means, this is the first time you have received notice of violation of this License (for any work) from that copyright holder, and you cure the violation prior to 30 days after your receipt of the notice.

Termination of your rights under this section does not terminate the licenses of parties who have received copies or rights from you under this License. If your rights have been terminated and not permanently reinstated, you do not qualify to receive new licenses for the same material under section 10.

#### 9. Acceptance Not Required for Having Copies.

You are not required to accept this License in order to receive or run a copy of the Program. Ancillary propagation of a covered work occurring solely as a consequence of using peer-to-peer transmission to receive a copy likewise does not require acceptance. However, nothing other than this License grants you permission to propagate or modify any covered work. These actions infringe copyright if you do not accept this License. Therefore, by modifying or propagating a covered work, you indicate your acceptance of this License to do so.

#### 10. Automatic Licensing of Downstream Recipients.

Each time you convey a covered work, the recipient automatically receives a license from the original licensors, to run, modify and propagate that work, subject to this License. You are not responsible for enforcing compliance by third parties with this License.

An "entity transaction" is a transaction transferring control of an organization, or substantially all assets of one, or subdividing an organization, or merging organizations. If propagation of a covered work results from an entity transaction, each party to that transaction who receives a copy of the work also receives whatever licenses to the work the party's predecessor in interest had or could give under the previous paragraph, plus a right to possession of the Corresponding Source of the work from the predecessor in interest, if the predecessor has it or can get it with reasonable efforts.

You may not impose any further restrictions on the exercise of the rights granted or affirmed under this License. For example, you may not impose a license fee, royalty, or other charge for exercise of rights granted under this License, and you may not initiate litigation (including a cross-claim or counterclaim in a lawsuit) alleging that any patent claim is infringed by making, using, selling, offering for sale, or importing the Program or any portion of it.

#### 11. Patents.

A "contributor" is a copyright holder who authorizes use under this License of the Program or a work on which the Program is based. The work thus licensed is called the contributor's "contributor version".

A contributor's "essential patent claims" are all patent claims owned or controlled by the contributor, whether already acquired or hereafter acquired, that would be infringed by some manner, permitted by this License, of making, using, or selling its contributor version, but do not include claims that would be infringed only as a consequence of further modification of the contributor version. For purposes of this definition, "control" includes the right to grant patent sublicenses in a manner consistent with the requirements of this License.

Each contributor grants you a non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free patent license under the contributor's essential patent claims, to make, use, sell, offer for sale, import and otherwise run, modify and propagate the contents of its contributor version.

In the following three paragraphs, a "patent license" is any express agreement or commitment, however denominated, not to enforce a patent (such as an express permission to practice a patent or covenant not to sue for patent infringement). To "grant" such a patent license to a party means to make such an agreement or commitment not to enforce a patent against the party.

If you convey a covered work, knowingly relying on a patent license, and the Corresponding Source of the work is not available for anyone to copy, free of charge and under the terms of this License, through a publicly available network server or other readily accessible means, then you must either (1) cause the Corresponding Source to be so available, or (2) arrange to deprive yourself of the benefit of the patent license for this particular work, or (3) arrange, in a manner consistent with the requirements of this License, to extend the patent license to downstream recipients. "Knowingly relying" means you have actual knowledge that, but for the patent license, your conveying the covered work in a country, or your recipient's use of the covered work in a country, would infringe one or more identifiable patents in that country that you have reason to believe are valid.

If, pursuant to or in connection with a single transaction or arrangement, you convey, or propagate by procuring conveyance of, a covered work, and grant a patent license to some of the parties receiving the covered work authorizing them to use, propagate, modify or convey a specific copy of the covered work, then the patent license you grant is automatically extended to all recipients of the covered work and works based on it.

A patent license is "discriminatory" if it does not include within the scope of its coverage, prohibits the exercise of, or is conditioned on the non-exercise of one or more of the rights that are specifically granted under this License. You may not convey a covered work if you are a party to an arrangement with a third party that is in the business of distributing software, under which you make payment to the third party based on the extent of your activity of conveying the work, and under which the third party grants, to any of the parties who would receive the covered work from you, a discriminatory patent license (a) in connection with copies of the covered work conveyed by you (or copies made from those copies), or (b) primarily for and in connection with specific products or compilations that contain the covered work, unless you entered into that arrangement, or that patent license was granted, prior to 28 March 2007.

Nothing in this License shall be construed as excluding or limiting any implied license or other defenses to infringement that may otherwise be available to you under applicable patent law.

#### 12. No Surrender of Others' Freedom.

If conditions are imposed on you (whether by court order, agreement or otherwise) that contradict the conditions of this License, they do not excuse you from the conditions of this License. If you cannot convey a covered work so as to satisfy simultaneously your obligations under this License and any other pertinent obligations, then as a consequence you may not convey it at all. For example, if you agree to terms that obligate you to collect a royalty for further conveying from those to whom you convey the Program, the only way you could satisfy both those terms and this License would be to refrain entirely from conveying the Program.

#### 13. Use with the GNU Affero General Public License.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this License, you have permission to link or combine any covered work with a work licensed under version 3 of the GNU Affero General Public License into a single combined work, and to convey the resulting work. The terms of this License will continue to apply to the part which is the covered work, but the special requirements of the GNU Affero General Public License, section 13, concerning interaction through a network will apply to the combination as such.

#### 14. Revised Versions of this License.

The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions of the GNU General Public License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to

address new problems or concerns.

Each version is given a distinguishing version number. If the Program specifies that a certain numbered version of the GNU General Public License "or any later version" applies to it, you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that numbered version or of any later version published by the Free Software Foundation. If the Program does not specify a version number of the GNU General Public License, you may choose any version ever published by the Free Software Foundation.

If the Program specifies that a proxy can decide which future versions of the GNU General Public License can be used, that proxy's public statement of acceptance of a version permanently authorizes you to choose that version for the Program.

Later license versions may give you additional or different permissions. However, no additional obligations are imposed on any author or copyright holder as a result of your choosing to follow a later version.

#### 15. Disclaimer of Warranty.

THERE IS NO WARRANTY FOR THE PROGRAM, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. EXCEPT WHEN OTHERWISE STATED IN WRITING THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND/OR OTHER PARTIES PROVIDE THE PROGRAM "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE PROGRAM IS WITH YOU. SHOULD THE PROGRAM PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION.

#### 16. Limitation of Liability.

IN NO EVENT UNLESS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW OR AGREED TO IN WRITING WILL ANY COPYRIGHT HOLDER, OR ANY OTHER PARTY WHO MODIFIES AND/OR CONVEYS THE PROGRAM AS PERMITTED ABOVE, BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE PROGRAM (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOSS OF DATA OR DATA BEING RENDERED INACCURATE OR LOSSES SUSTAINED BY YOU OR THIRD PARTIES OR A FAILURE OF THE PROGRAM TO OPERATE WITH ANY OTHER PROGRAMS), EVEN IF SUCH HOLDER OR OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

#### 17. Interpretation of Sections 15 and 16.

If the disclaimer of warranty and limitation of liability provided above cannot be given local legal effect according to their terms, reviewing courts shall apply local law that most closely approximates an absolute waiver of all civil liability in connection with the Program, unless a warranty or assumption of liability accompanies a copy of the Program in return for a fee.

### END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

#### How to Apply These Terms to Your New Programs

If you develop a new program, and you want it to be of the greatest possible use to the public, the best way to achieve this is to make it free software which everyone can redistribute and change under these terms.

To do so, attach the following notices to the program. It is safest to attach them to the start of each source file to most effectively state the exclusion of warranty; and each file should have at least the "copyright" line and a pointer to where the full notice is found.

```
<one line to give the program's name and a brief idea of what it does.>  
Copyright (C) <year> <name of author>
```

This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify

it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program. If not, see <<https://www.gnu.org/licenses/>>.

Also add information on how to contact you by electronic and paper mail.

If the program does terminal interaction, make it output a short notice like this when it starts in an interactive mode:

```
<program> Copyright (C) <year> <name of author>
This program comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; for details type `show w'.
This is free software, and you are welcome to redistribute it
under certain conditions; type `show c' for details.
```

The hypothetical commands `show w' and `show c' should show the appropriate parts of the General Public License. Of course, your program's commands might be different; for a GUI interface, you would use an "about box".

You should also get your employer (if you work as a programmer) or school, if any, to sign a "copyright disclaimer" for the program, if necessary. For more information on this, and how to apply and follow the GNU GPL, see <<https://www.gnu.org/licenses/>>.

The GNU General Public License does not permit incorporating your program into proprietary programs. If your program is a subroutine library, you may consider it more useful to permit linking proprietary applications with the library. If this is what you want to do, use the GNU Lesser General Public License instead of this License. But first, please read <<https://www.gnu.org/licenses/why-not-lgpl.html>>.

## LGPL-2.1

### GNU LESSER GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE Version 2.1, February 1999

Copyright (C) 1991, 1999 Free Software Foundation, Inc.  
51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301 USA  
Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies  
of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

[This is the first released version of the Lesser GPL. It also counts as the successor of the GNU Library Public License, version 2, hence the version number 2.1.]

#### Preamble

The licenses for most software are designed to take away your freedom to share and change it. By contrast, the GNU General Public Licenses are intended to guarantee your freedom to share and change free software--to make sure the software is free for all its users.

This license, the Lesser General Public License, applies to some specially designated software packages--typically libraries--of the Free Software Foundation and other authors who decide to use it. You can use it too, but we suggest you first think carefully about whether this license or the ordinary General Public License is the better strategy to use in any particular case, based on the explanations below.

When we speak of free software, we are referring to freedom of use, not price. Our General Public Licenses are designed to make sure that you have the freedom to distribute copies of free software (and charge



for this service if you wish); that you receive source code or can get it if you want it; that you can change the software and use pieces of it in new free programs; and that you are informed that you can do these things.

To protect your rights, we need to make restrictions that forbid distributors to deny you these rights or to ask you to surrender these rights. These restrictions translate to certain responsibilities for you if you distribute copies of the library or if you modify it.

For example, if you distribute copies of the library, whether gratis or for a fee, you must give the recipients all the rights that we gave you. You must make sure that they, too, receive or can get the source code. If you link other code with the library, you must provide complete object files to the recipients, so that they can relink them with the library after making changes to the library and recompiling it. And you must show them these terms so they know their rights.

We protect your rights with a two-step method: (1) we copyright the library, and (2) we offer you this license, which gives you legal permission to copy, distribute and/or modify the library.

To protect each distributor, we want to make it very clear that there is no warranty for the free library. Also, if the library is modified by someone else and passed on, the recipients should know that what they have is not the original version, so that the original author's reputation will not be affected by problems that might be introduced by others.

Finally, software patents pose a constant threat to the existence of any free program. We wish to make sure that a company cannot effectively restrict the users of a free program by obtaining a restrictive license from a patent holder. Therefore, we insist that any patent license obtained for a version of the library must be consistent with the full freedom of use specified in this license.

Most GNU software, including some libraries, is covered by the ordinary GNU General Public License. This license, the GNU Lesser General Public License, applies to certain designated libraries, and is quite different from the ordinary General Public License. We use this license for certain libraries in order to permit linking those libraries into non-free programs.

When a program is linked with a library, whether statically or using a shared library, the combination of the two is legally speaking a combined work, a derivative of the original library. The ordinary General Public License therefore permits such linking only if the entire combination fits its criteria of freedom. The Lesser General Public License permits more lax criteria for linking other code with the library.

We call this license the "Lesser" General Public License because it does less to protect the user's freedom than the ordinary General Public License. It also provides other free software developers less of an advantage over competing non-free programs. These disadvantages are the reason we use the ordinary General Public License for many libraries. However, the Lesser license provides advantages in certain special circumstances.

For example, on rare occasions, there may be a special need to encourage the widest possible use of a certain library, so that it becomes a de-facto standard. To achieve this, non-free programs must be allowed to use the library. A more frequent case is that a free library does the same job as widely used non-free libraries. In this case, there is little to gain by limiting the free library to free software only, so we use the Lesser General Public License.

In other cases, permission to use a particular library in non-free programs enables a greater number of people to use a large body of free software. For example, permission to use the GNU C Library in

non-free programs enables many more people to use the whole GNU operating system, as well as its variant, the GNU/Linux operating system.

Although the Lesser General Public License is less protective of the users' freedom, it does ensure that the user of a program that is linked with the Library has the freedom and the wherewithal to run that program using a modified version of the Library.

The precise terms and conditions for copying, distribution and modification follow. Pay close attention to the difference between a "work based on the library" and a "work that uses the library". The former contains code derived from the library, whereas the latter must be combined with the library in order to run.

GNU LESSER GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE  
TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR COPYING, DISTRIBUTION AND MODIFICATION

0. This License Agreement applies to any software library or other program which contains a notice placed by the copyright holder or other authorized party saying it may be distributed under the terms of this Lesser General Public License (also called "this License"). Each licensee is addressed as "you".

A "library" means a collection of software functions and/or data prepared so as to be conveniently linked with application programs (which use some of those functions and data) to form executables.

The "Library", below, refers to any such software library or work which has been distributed under these terms. A "work based on the Library" means either the Library or any derivative work under copyright law: that is to say, a work containing the Library or a portion of it, either verbatim or with modifications and/or translated straightforwardly into another language. (Hereinafter, translation is included without limitation in the term "modification".)

"Source code" for a work means the preferred form of the work for making modifications to it. For a library, complete source code means all the source code for all modules it contains, plus any associated interface definition files, plus the scripts used to control compilation and installation of the library.

Activities other than copying, distribution and modification are not covered by this License; they are outside its scope. The act of running a program using the Library is not restricted, and output from such a program is covered only if its contents constitute a work based on the Library (independent of the use of the Library in a tool for writing it). Whether that is true depends on what the Library does and what the program that uses the Library does.

1. You may copy and distribute verbatim copies of the Library's complete source code as you receive it, in any medium, provided that you conspicuously and appropriately publish on each copy an appropriate copyright notice and disclaimer of warranty; keep intact all the notices that refer to this License and to the absence of any warranty; and distribute a copy of this License along with the Library.

You may charge a fee for the physical act of transferring a copy, and you may at your option offer warranty protection in exchange for a fee.

2. You may modify your copy or copies of the Library or any portion of it, thus forming a work based on the Library, and copy and distribute such modifications or work under the terms of Section 1 above, provided that you also meet all of these conditions:

- a) The modified work must itself be a software library.
- b) You must cause the files modified to carry prominent notices

stating that you changed the files and the date of any change.

c) You must cause the whole of the work to be licensed at no charge to all third parties under the terms of this License.

d) If a facility in the modified Library refers to a function or a table of data to be supplied by an application program that uses the facility, other than as an argument passed when the facility is invoked, then you must make a good faith effort to ensure that, in the event an application does not supply such function or table, the facility still operates, and performs whatever part of its purpose remains meaningful.

(For example, a function in a library to compute square roots has a purpose that is entirely well-defined independent of the application. Therefore, Subsection 2d requires that any application-supplied function or table used by this function must be optional: if the application does not supply it, the square root function must still compute square roots.)

These requirements apply to the modified work as a whole. If identifiable sections of that work are not derived from the Library, and can be reasonably considered independent and separate works in themselves, then this License, and its terms, do not apply to those sections when you distribute them as separate works. But when you distribute the same sections as part of a whole which is a work based on the Library, the distribution of the whole must be on the terms of this License, whose permissions for other licensees extend to the entire whole, and thus to each and every part regardless of who wrote it.

Thus, it is not the intent of this section to claim rights or contest your rights to work written entirely by you; rather, the intent is to exercise the right to control the distribution of derivative or collective works based on the Library.

In addition, mere aggregation of another work not based on the Library with the Library (or with a work based on the Library) on a volume of a storage or distribution medium does not bring the other work under the scope of this License.

3. You may opt to apply the terms of the ordinary GNU General Public License instead of this License to a given copy of the Library. To do this, you must alter all the notices that refer to this License, so that they refer to the ordinary GNU General Public License, version 2, instead of to this License. (If a newer version than version 2 of the ordinary GNU General Public License has appeared, then you can specify that version instead if you wish.) Do not make any other change in these notices.

Once this change is made in a given copy, it is irreversible for that copy, so the ordinary GNU General Public License applies to all subsequent copies and derivative works made from that copy.

This option is useful when you wish to copy part of the code of the Library into a program that is not a library.

4. You may copy and distribute the Library (or a portion or derivative of it, under Section 2) in object code or executable form under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above provided that you accompany it with the complete corresponding machine-readable source code, which must be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software interchange.

If distribution of object code is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, then offering equivalent access to copy the source code from the same place satisfies the requirement to distribute the source code, even though third parties are not compelled to copy the source along with the object code.

5. A program that contains no derivative of any portion of the Library, but is designed to work with the Library by being compiled or linked with it, is called a "work that uses the Library". Such a work, in isolation, is not a derivative work of the Library, and therefore falls outside the scope of this License.

However, linking a "work that uses the Library" with the Library creates an executable that is a derivative of the Library (because it contains portions of the Library), rather than a "work that uses the library". The executable is therefore covered by this License. Section 6 states terms for distribution of such executables.

When a "work that uses the Library" uses material from a header file that is part of the Library, the object code for the work may be a derivative work of the Library even though the source code is not. Whether this is true is especially significant if the work can be linked without the Library, or if the work is itself a library. The threshold for this to be true is not precisely defined by law.

If such an object file uses only numerical parameters, data structure layouts and accessors, and small macros and small inline functions (ten lines or less in length), then the use of the object file is unrestricted, regardless of whether it is legally a derivative work. (Executables containing this object code plus portions of the Library will still fall under Section 6.)

Otherwise, if the work is a derivative of the Library, you may distribute the object code for the work under the terms of Section 6. Any executables containing that work also fall under Section 6, whether or not they are linked directly with the Library itself.

6. As an exception to the Sections above, you may also combine or link a "work that uses the Library" with the Library to produce a work containing portions of the Library, and distribute that work under terms of your choice, provided that the terms permit modification of the work for the customer's own use and reverse engineering for debugging such modifications.

You must give prominent notice with each copy of the work that the Library is used in it and that the Library and its use are covered by this License. You must supply a copy of this License. If the work during execution displays copyright notices, you must include the copyright notice for the Library among them, as well as a reference directing the user to the copy of this License. Also, you must do one of these things:

- a) Accompany the work with the complete corresponding machine-readable source code for the Library including whatever changes were used in the work (which must be distributed under Sections 1 and 2 above); and, if the work is an executable linked with the Library, with the complete machine-readable "work that uses the Library", as object code and/or source code, so that the user can modify the Library and then relink to produce a modified executable containing the modified Library. (It is understood that the user who changes the contents of definitions files in the Library will not necessarily be able to recompile the application to use the modified definitions.)
- b) Use a suitable shared library mechanism for linking with the Library. A suitable mechanism is one that (1) uses at run time a copy of the library already present on the user's computer system, rather than copying library functions into the executable, and (2) will operate properly with a modified version of the library, if the user installs one, as long as the modified version is interface-compatible with the version that the work was made with.
- c) Accompany the work with a written offer, valid for at least three years, to give the same user the materials specified in Subsection 6a, above, for a charge no more than the cost of performing this distribution.

d) If distribution of the work is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, offer equivalent access to copy the above specified materials from the same place.

e) Verify that the user has already received a copy of these materials or that you have already sent this user a copy.

For an executable, the required form of the "work that uses the Library" must include any data and utility programs needed for reproducing the executable from it. However, as a special exception, the materials to be distributed need not include anything that is normally distributed (in either source or binary form) with the major components (compiler, kernel, and so on) of the operating system on which the executable runs, unless that component itself accompanies the executable.

It may happen that this requirement contradicts the license restrictions of other proprietary libraries that do not normally accompany the operating system. Such a contradiction means you cannot use both them and the Library together in an executable that you distribute.

7. You may place library facilities that are a work based on the Library side-by-side in a single library together with other library facilities not covered by this License, and distribute such a combined library, provided that the separate distribution of the work based on the Library and of the other library facilities is otherwise permitted, and provided that you do these two things:

a) Accompany the combined library with a copy of the same work based on the Library, uncombined with any other library facilities. This must be distributed under the terms of the Sections above.

b) Give prominent notice with the combined library of the fact that part of it is a work based on the Library, and explaining where to find the accompanying uncombined form of the same work.

8. You may not copy, modify, sublicense, link with, or distribute the Library except as expressly provided under this License. Any attempt otherwise to copy, modify, sublicense, link with, or distribute the Library is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License. However, parties who have received copies, or rights, from you under this License will not have their licenses terminated so long as such parties remain in full compliance.

9. You are not required to accept this License, since you have not signed it. However, nothing else grants you permission to modify or distribute the Library or its derivative works. These actions are prohibited by law if you do not accept this License. Therefore, by modifying or distributing the Library (or any work based on the Library), you indicate your acceptance of this License to do so, and all its terms and conditions for copying, distributing or modifying the Library or works based on it.

10. Each time you redistribute the Library (or any work based on the Library), the recipient automatically receives a license from the original licensor to copy, distribute, link with or modify the Library subject to these terms and conditions. You may not impose any further restrictions on the recipients' exercise of the rights granted herein. You are not responsible for enforcing compliance by third parties with this License.

11. If, as a consequence of a court judgment or allegation of patent infringement or for any other reason (not limited to patent issues), conditions are imposed on you (whether by court order, agreement or otherwise) that contradict the conditions of this License, they do not excuse you from the conditions of this License. If you cannot distribute so as to satisfy simultaneously your obligations under this

License and any other pertinent obligations, then as a consequence you may not distribute the Library at all. For example, if a patent license would not permit royalty-free redistribution of the Library by all those who receive copies directly or indirectly through you, then the only way you could satisfy both it and this License would be to refrain entirely from distribution of the Library.

If any portion of this section is held invalid or unenforceable under any particular circumstance, the balance of the section is intended to apply, and the section as a whole is intended to apply in other circumstances.

It is not the purpose of this section to induce you to infringe any patents or other property right claims or to contest validity of any such claims; this section has the sole purpose of protecting the integrity of the free software distribution system which is implemented by public license practices. Many people have made generous contributions to the wide range of software distributed through that system in reliance on consistent application of that system; it is up to the author/donor to decide if he or she is willing to distribute software through any other system and a licensee cannot impose that choice.

This section is intended to make thoroughly clear what is believed to be a consequence of the rest of this License.

12. If the distribution and/or use of the Library is restricted in certain countries either by patents or by copyrighted interfaces, the original copyright holder who places the Library under this License may add an explicit geographical distribution limitation excluding those countries, so that distribution is permitted only in or among countries not thus excluded. In such case, this License incorporates the limitation as if written in the body of this License.

13. The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions of the Lesser General Public License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns.

Each version is given a distinguishing version number. If the Library specifies a version number of this License which applies to it and "any later version", you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that version or of any later version published by the Free Software Foundation. If the Library does not specify a license version number, you may choose any version ever published by the Free Software Foundation.

14. If you wish to incorporate parts of the Library into other free programs whose distribution conditions are incompatible with these, write to the author to ask for permission. For software which is copyrighted by the Free Software Foundation, write to the Free Software Foundation; we sometimes make exceptions for this. Our decision will be guided by the two goals of preserving the free status of all derivatives of our free software and of promoting the sharing and reuse of software generally.

#### NO WARRANTY

15. BECAUSE THE LIBRARY IS LICENSED FREE OF CHARGE, THERE IS NO WARRANTY FOR THE LIBRARY, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. EXCEPT WHEN OTHERWISE STATED IN WRITING THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND/OR OTHER PARTIES PROVIDE THE LIBRARY "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE LIBRARY IS WITH YOU. SHOULD THE LIBRARY PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION.

16. IN NO EVENT UNLESS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW OR AGREED TO IN WRITING WILL ANY COPYRIGHT HOLDER, OR ANY OTHER PARTY WHO MAY MODIFY AND/OR REDISTRIBUTE THE LIBRARY AS PERMITTED ABOVE, BE LIABLE TO YOU

FOR DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE LIBRARY (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOSS OF DATA OR DATA BEING RENDERED INACCURATE OR LOSSES SUSTAINED BY YOU OR THIRD PARTIES OR A FAILURE OF THE LIBRARY TO OPERATE WITH ANY OTHER SOFTWARE), EVEN IF SUCH HOLDER OR OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

#### How to Apply These Terms to Your New Libraries

If you develop a new library, and you want it to be of the greatest possible use to the public, we recommend making it free software that everyone can redistribute and change. You can do so by permitting redistribution under these terms (or, alternatively, under the terms of the ordinary General Public License).

To apply these terms, attach the following notices to the library. It is safest to attach them to the start of each source file to most effectively convey the exclusion of warranty; and each file should have at least the "copyright" line and a pointer to where the full notice is found.

```
<one line to give the library's name and a brief idea of what it does.>
Copyright (C) <year> <name of author>
```

```
This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or
modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public
License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either
version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.
```

```
This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU
Lesser General Public License for more details.
```

```
You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public
License along with this library; if not, write to the Free Software
Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301 USA
```

Also add information on how to contact you by electronic and paper mail.

You should also get your employer (if you work as a programmer) or your school, if any, to sign a "copyright disclaimer" for the library, if necessary. Here is a sample; alter the names:

```
Yoyodyne, Inc., hereby disclaims all copyright interest in the
library `Frob' (a library for tweaking knobs) written by James Random Hacker.
```

```
<signature of Ty Coon>, 1 April 1990
Ty Coon, President of Vice
```

That's all there is to it!

#### MPL-2.0

```
Mozilla Public License Version 2.0
=====
```

##### 1. Definitions

###### 1.1. "Contributor"

means each individual or legal entity that creates, contributes to the creation of, or owns Covered Software.

###### 1.2. "Contributor Version"

means the combination of the Contributions of others (if any) used by a Contributor and that particular Contributor's Contribution.

- 1.3. "Contribution"  
means Covered Software of a particular Contributor.
- 1.4. "Covered Software"  
means Source Code Form to which the initial Contributor has attached the notice in Exhibit A, the Executable Form of such Source Code Form, and Modifications of such Source Code Form, in each case including portions thereof.
- 1.5. "Incompatible With Secondary Licenses"  
means
- (a) that the initial Contributor has attached the notice described in Exhibit B to the Covered Software; or
  - (b) that the Covered Software was made available under the terms of version 1.1 or earlier of the License, but not also under the terms of a Secondary License.
- 1.6. "Executable Form"  
means any form of the work other than Source Code Form.
- 1.7. "Larger Work"  
means a work that combines Covered Software with other material, in a separate file or files, that is not Covered Software.
- 1.8. "License"  
means this document.
- 1.9. "Licensable"  
means having the right to grant, to the maximum extent possible, whether at the time of the initial grant or subsequently, any and all of the rights conveyed by this License.
- 1.10. "Modifications"  
means any of the following:
- (a) any file in Source Code Form that results from an addition to, deletion from, or modification of the contents of Covered Software; or
  - (b) any new file in Source Code Form that contains any Covered Software.
- 1.11. "Patent Claims" of a Contributor  
means any patent claim(s), including without limitation, method, process, and apparatus claims, in any patent Licensable by such Contributor that would be infringed, but for the grant of the License, by the making, using, selling, offering for sale, having made, import, or transfer of either its Contributions or its Contributor Version.
- 1.12. "Secondary License"  
means either the GNU General Public License, Version 2.0, the GNU Lesser General Public License, Version 2.1, the GNU Affero General Public License, Version 3.0, or any later versions of those licenses.
- 1.13. "Source Code Form"  
means the form of the work preferred for making modifications.
- 1.14. "You" (or "Your")  
means an individual or a legal entity exercising rights under this License. For legal entities, "You" includes any entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with You. For purposes of this definition, "control" means (a) the power, direct or indirect, to cause the direction or management of such entity, whether by contract or otherwise, or (b) ownership of more than fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding shares or beneficial



ownership of such entity.

## 2. License Grants and Conditions

-----

### 2.1. Grants

Each Contributor hereby grants You a world-wide, royalty-free, non-exclusive license:

- (a) under intellectual property rights (other than patent or trademark) Licensable by such Contributor to use, reproduce, make available, modify, display, perform, distribute, and otherwise exploit its Contributions, either on an unmodified basis, with Modifications, or as part of a Larger Work; and
- (b) under Patent Claims of such Contributor to make, use, sell, offer for sale, have made, import, and otherwise transfer either its Contributions or its Contributor Version.

### 2.2. Effective Date

The licenses granted in Section 2.1 with respect to any Contribution become effective for each Contribution on the date the Contributor first distributes such Contribution.

### 2.3. Limitations on Grant Scope

The licenses granted in this Section 2 are the only rights granted under this License. No additional rights or licenses will be implied from the distribution or licensing of Covered Software under this License. Notwithstanding Section 2.1(b) above, no patent license is granted by a Contributor:

- (a) for any code that a Contributor has removed from Covered Software; or
- (b) for infringements caused by: (i) Your and any other third party's modifications of Covered Software, or (ii) the combination of its Contributions with other software (except as part of its Contributor Version); or
- (c) under Patent Claims infringed by Covered Software in the absence of its Contributions.

This License does not grant any rights in the trademarks, service marks, or logos of any Contributor (except as may be necessary to comply with the notice requirements in Section 3.4).

### 2.4. Subsequent Licenses

No Contributor makes additional grants as a result of Your choice to distribute the Covered Software under a subsequent version of this License (see Section 10.2) or under the terms of a Secondary License (if permitted under the terms of Section 3.3).

### 2.5. Representation

Each Contributor represents that the Contributor believes its Contributions are its original creation(s) or it has sufficient rights to grant the rights to its Contributions conveyed by this License.

### 2.6. Fair Use

This License is not intended to limit any rights You have under applicable copyright doctrines of fair use, fair dealing, or other equivalents.

### 2.7. Conditions

Sections 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, and 3.4 are conditions of the licenses granted in Section 2.1.

### 3. Responsibilities

-----

#### 3.1. Distribution of Source Form

All distribution of Covered Software in Source Code Form, including any Modifications that You create or to which You contribute, must be under the terms of this License. You must inform recipients that the Source Code Form of the Covered Software is governed by the terms of this License, and how they can obtain a copy of this License. You may not attempt to alter or restrict the recipients' rights in the Source Code Form.

#### 3.2. Distribution of Executable Form

If You distribute Covered Software in Executable Form then:

- (a) such Covered Software must also be made available in Source Code Form, as described in Section 3.1, and You must inform recipients of the Executable Form how they can obtain a copy of such Source Code Form by reasonable means in a timely manner, at a charge no more than the cost of distribution to the recipient; and
- (b) You may distribute such Executable Form under the terms of this License, or sublicense it under different terms, provided that the license for the Executable Form does not attempt to limit or alter the recipients' rights in the Source Code Form under this License.

#### 3.3. Distribution of a Larger Work

You may create and distribute a Larger Work under terms of Your choice, provided that You also comply with the requirements of this License for the Covered Software. If the Larger Work is a combination of Covered Software with a work governed by one or more Secondary Licenses, and the Covered Software is not Incompatible With Secondary Licenses, this License permits You to additionally distribute such Covered Software under the terms of such Secondary License(s), so that the recipient of the Larger Work may, at their option, further distribute the Covered Software under the terms of either this License or such Secondary License(s).

#### 3.4. Notices

You may not remove or alter the substance of any license notices (including copyright notices, patent notices, disclaimers of warranty, or limitations of liability) contained within the Source Code Form of the Covered Software, except that You may alter any license notices to the extent required to remedy known factual inaccuracies.

#### 3.5. Application of Additional Terms

You may choose to offer, and to charge a fee for, warranty, support, indemnity or liability obligations to one or more recipients of Covered Software. However, You may do so only on Your own behalf, and not on behalf of any Contributor. You must make it absolutely clear that any such warranty, support, indemnity, or liability obligation is offered by You alone, and You hereby agree to indemnify every Contributor for any liability incurred by such Contributor as a result of warranty, support, indemnity or liability terms You offer. You may include additional disclaimers of warranty and limitations of liability specific to any jurisdiction.

### 4. Inability to Comply Due to Statute or Regulation

-----

If it is impossible for You to comply with any of the terms of this License with respect to some or all of the Covered Software due to

statute, judicial order, or regulation then You must: (a) comply with the terms of this License to the maximum extent possible; and (b) describe the limitations and the code they affect. Such description must be placed in a text file included with all distributions of the Covered Software under this License. Except to the extent prohibited by statute or regulation, such description must be sufficiently detailed for a recipient of ordinary skill to be able to understand it.

## 5. Termination

-----

5.1. The rights granted under this License will terminate automatically if You fail to comply with any of its terms. However, if You become compliant, then the rights granted under this License from a particular Contributor are reinstated (a) provisionally, unless and until such Contributor explicitly and finally terminates Your grants, and (b) on an ongoing basis, if such Contributor fails to notify You of the non-compliance by some reasonable means prior to 60 days after You have come back into compliance. Moreover, Your grants from a particular Contributor are reinstated on an ongoing basis if such Contributor notifies You of the non-compliance by some reasonable means, this is the first time You have received notice of non-compliance with this License from such Contributor, and You become compliant prior to 30 days after Your receipt of the notice.

5.2. If You initiate litigation against any entity by asserting a patent infringement claim (excluding declaratory judgment actions, counter-claims, and cross-claims) alleging that a Contributor Version directly or indirectly infringes any patent, then the rights granted to You by any and all Contributors for the Covered Software under Section 2.1 of this License shall terminate.

5.3. In the event of termination under Sections 5.1 or 5.2 above, all end user license agreements (excluding distributors and resellers) which have been validly granted by You or Your distributors under this License prior to termination shall survive termination.

```
*****
*
* 6. Disclaimer of Warranty
* -----
*
* Covered Software is provided under this License on an "as is"
* basis, without warranty of any kind, either expressed, implied, or
* statutory, including, without limitation, warranties that the
* Covered Software is free of defects, merchantable, fit for a
* particular purpose or non-infringing. The entire risk as to the
* quality and performance of the Covered Software is with You.
* Should any Covered Software prove defective in any respect, You
* (not any Contributor) assume the cost of any necessary servicing,
* repair, or correction. This disclaimer of warranty constitutes an
* essential part of this License. No use of any Covered Software is
* authorized under this License except under this disclaimer.
*
*****
```

```
*****
*
* 7. Limitation of Liability
* -----
*
* Under no circumstances and under no legal theory, whether tort
* (including negligence), contract, or otherwise, shall any
* Contributor, or anyone who distributes Covered Software as
* permitted above, be liable to You for any direct, indirect,
* special, incidental, or consequential damages of any character
* including, without limitation, damages for lost profits, loss of
* goodwill, work stoppage, computer failure or malfunction, or any
* and all other commercial damages or losses, even if such party
* shall have been informed of the possibility of such damages. This
*
```

```

* limitation of liability shall not apply to liability for death or *
* personal injury resulting from such party's negligence to the *
* extent applicable law prohibits such limitation. Some *
* jurisdictions do not allow the exclusion or limitation of *
* incidental or consequential damages, so this exclusion and *
* limitation may not apply to You. *
* *
*****

```

## 8. Litigation

-----

Any litigation relating to this License may be brought only in the courts of a jurisdiction where the defendant maintains its principal place of business and such litigation shall be governed by laws of that jurisdiction, without reference to its conflict-of-law provisions. Nothing in this Section shall prevent a party's ability to bring cross-claims or counter-claims.

## 9. Miscellaneous

-----

This License represents the complete agreement concerning the subject matter hereof. If any provision of this License is held to be unenforceable, such provision shall be reformed only to the extent necessary to make it enforceable. Any law or regulation which provides that the language of a contract shall be construed against the drafter shall not be used to construe this License against a Contributor.

## 10. Versions of the License

-----

### 10.1. New Versions

Mozilla Foundation is the license steward. Except as provided in Section 10.3, no one other than the license steward has the right to modify or publish new versions of this License. Each version will be given a distinguishing version number.

### 10.2. Effect of New Versions

You may distribute the Covered Software under the terms of the version of the License under which You originally received the Covered Software, or under the terms of any subsequent version published by the license steward.

### 10.3. Modified Versions

If you create software not governed by this License, and you want to create a new license for such software, you may create and use a modified version of this License if you rename the license and remove any references to the name of the license steward (except to note that such modified license differs from this License).

### 10.4. Distributing Source Code Form that is Incompatible With Secondary Licenses

If You choose to distribute Source Code Form that is Incompatible With Secondary Licenses under the terms of this version of the License, the notice described in Exhibit B of this License must be attached.

#### Exhibit A - Source Code Form License Notice

-----

This Source Code Form is subject to the terms of the Mozilla Public License, v. 2.0. If a copy of the MPL was not distributed with this file, You can obtain one at <http://mozilla.org/MPL/2.0/>.

If it is not possible or desirable to put the notice in a particular file, then You may include the notice in a location (such as a LICENSE

file in a relevant directory) where a recipient would be likely to look for such a notice.

You may add additional accurate notices of copyright ownership.

Exhibit B - "Incompatible With Secondary Licenses" Notice

-----

This Source Code Form is "Incompatible With Secondary Licenses", as defined by the Mozilla Public License, v. 2.0.

### Zlib

This software is provided 'as-is', without any express or implied warranty. In no event will the authors be held liable for any damages arising from the use of this software.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

1. The origin of this software must not be misrepresented; you must not claim that you wrote the original software. If you use this software in a product, an acknowledgment in the product documentation would be appreciated but is not required.
2. Altered source versions must be plainly marked as such, and must not be misrepresented as being the original software.
3. This notice may not be removed or altered from any source distribution.